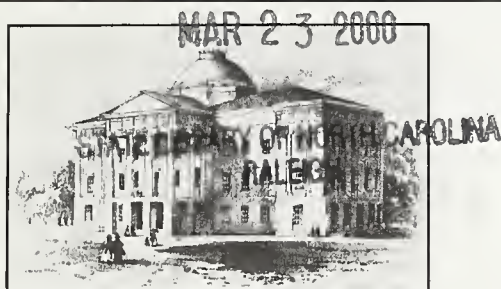






Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 48, NUMBER 1

JANUARY 2000

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) opened a joint annual meeting at the North Carolina State Capitol in Raleigh on November 19, 1999. It was the ninety-ninth annual conclave for the NCLHA and the twenty-fourth such gathering for the FNCHS.

The joint meeting commenced at 1:00 P.M. with a welcome from John Compton of Durham, current chairman of the FNCHS. John Batchelor of Greensboro then presented North Carolina Student Publication Awards for 1999. First place in the competition's high school division went to W. G. Enloe High School of Raleigh for its publication *Stone Soup*. Winner of second place in the high school category was Highlands School of Highlands for *Crossroads*, and third place went to Asheville High School of Asheville for *inaSense*. Awarded first place in the middle school division was Rugby Middle School of Hendersonville for *Footprints*; second place went to LeRoy Martin Middle School of Raleigh for *Illusions*. Third place resulted in a three-way tie among Charlotte Country



At the November 19, 1999, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Jerry C. Cashion (left) of Raleigh received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Presenting the award to Cashion was William S. Powell of Chapel Hill, current chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

Day School of Charlotte for *Pirates' Treasure*, Culbreth Middle School of Chapel Hill for *Violet Eyes*, and C. W. Stanford Middle School of Hillsborough for *So Be It*. The NCLHA sponsors the annual student competition. At the conclusion of the presentation ceremony Raleigh attorneys Wade Smith, Roger Smith, and John Hall engaged in a presentation titled "The Law in North Carolina History: Historic Oral Arguments." In dramatic fashion, the lawyers reenacted five court cases that illuminated aspects of North Carolina history.

Following that presentation, Alexander Stoesen of Greensboro announced the winners of the Robert D. W. Connor and Hugh T. Lefler Awards. The Connor award went to David C. Carter, a doctoral candidate in history at Duke University, for his article "The Williamston Freedom Movement: Civil Rights at the Grass Roots in Eastern North Carolina, 1957-1964," which appeared in the January 1999 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Historical Society of North Carolina sponsors the Connor award, which honors the best article to appear in the *NCHR* during a one-year period. Winner of the Lefler award was Scott Matthews of Guilford College for his undergraduate paper titled "Farm Tenancy and Race in the Tobacco Culture of Wilson County, North Carolina, 1865-1992." The Lefler award, likewise sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina, recognizes the best paper written by an undergraduate student in history during a one-year period.

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry was Stephen Knauth of Charlotte for his volume of poetry titled *The River I Know You By* (Marshfield, Mass.: Four Way Books, 1999). Jo Ann Williford of Raleigh announced the award on behalf of the sponsoring Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists. Gloria Houston, author-in-residence at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee, received the 1999 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature for her book *Bright Freedom's Song: A Story of the Underground Railroad* (San Diego: Harcourt Brace and Company, 1998). Sandra Champion of Kings Mountain announced the award on behalf of the North Carolina Division of the AAUW. (Ms. Houston also received the 1997 AAUW Award for *Littlejim's Dreams* [San Diego: Harcourt Brace, 1997].)

Jeffrey J. Crow of Raleigh announced that an American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Award of Merit had been presented to the North Carolina Museum of History for its exhibit *Health and Healing Experiences in North Carolina* and that AASLH Certificates of Commendation had been bestowed on Karen Willis Amspacher of Marshallberg for her work in preserving the history and culture of eastern North Carolina; to Susan S. Carson of Southport for her work in promoting that town's history; to William M. Reaves and the New Hanover County Public Library, both of Wilmington,



Jeffrey J. Crow of Raleigh presented to Janice C. Williams, acting director of the North Carolina Museum of History, an American Association for State and Local History Award of Merit, which recognized the museum's exhibit *Health and Healing Experiences in North Carolina*. Dr. Crow also announced the recipients of a number of AASLH Certificates of Commendation for a variety of projects successfully completed throughout the state.

for the book *Strength through Struggle: The Chronological and Historical Record of the African-American Community in Wilmington, North Carolina, 1865-1950*; and the Transylvania County Joint Historic Preservation Commission of Brevard for the book *Transylvania: The Architectural History of a Mountain County*. AASLH Awards of Merit honor an enterprise deemed excellent when compared with similar activities in North America, and the organization's Certificates of Commendation recognize excellence within the context of available means and regional standards. Following a brief afternoon break, Jeffrey Crow, secretary-treasurer of the NCLHA, presided at a business meeting for the association.

The evening portion of the joint meeting, held at the headquarters of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, began with a social hour and dinner, at which Lee Smith of Hillsborough, president of the NCLHA, presided. Following dinner, novelist Margaret Maron of Willow Springs discussed her experiences in writing mystery novels set in North Carolina.



Novelist Margaret Maron of Willow Springs served as after-dinner speaker during the evening portion of the joint meeting. She discussed her career of writing mystery novels set in North Carolina and shared with her audience a number of amusing experiences. Seated to Ms. Maron's right is Jeffrey J. Crow.

John Compton then presented Albert Ray Newsome Awards to the Haywood Hall Committee of Raleigh for its work in overseeing preservation of Haywood Hall, a Raleigh historic landmark, and to the Chicamacomico Historical Association (CHA) of Chicamacomico for restoring and preserving the historic Chicamacomico Lifesaving Station. Accepting the award on behalf of the Haywood Hall Committee was Margie Haywood of Raleigh; Drew Loizeaux of Rodanthe accepted on behalf of the CHA. The FNCHS bestows the award annually to historical organizations in North Carolina judged to have conducted the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community historical activity during the previous year. The awards, which consist of checks in the amount of \$250, are named for Albert Ray Newsome (1894-1951), educator, author, and former secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission.

Receiving the Mary Ruffin Poole Award, presented for the first time this year, was June Spence of Raleigh for her short-story collection *Missing Women and Others* (New York: Riverhead Books, 1998). The Poole Foundation of Kinston recently established the new award to recognize the best first work of fiction by a North Carolina author during a one-year period, and the NCLHA agreed to provide written guidelines for, promote, judge entries for, and present the award along with the others that it administers in related categories. Lee Smith made the presentation to Ms. Spence. Winner of the 1999 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction was Charles F. Price of Burnsville for *Freedom's Altar* (Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1999). Ann Snyder of Greensboro presented the award

on behalf of the sponsoring Historical Book Club of North Carolina. Rudy Topping of Charlotte presented to Margaret Supplee Smith and Emily Herring Wilson, both of Winston-Salem, the 1999 Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction. The award recognizes Smith and Wilson for their book *North Carolina Women Making History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1999). The Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina sponsors the award. The R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, bestowed annually by the NCLHA for significant lifetime contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina, went to Sally Buckner of Raleigh, former professor of English at Peace College; Lee Smith made the presentation.



TOP: Winners of the 1999 Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction were Margaret Supplee Smith (*left*) and Emily Herring Wilson, both of Winston-Salem, for their book *North Carolina Women Making History*. Rudy Topping of Charlotte presented the award. BOTTOM: The 1999 R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award went to Sally Buckner (*left*) of Raleigh, former professor of English at Peace College; Lee Smith of Hillsborough made the presentation. The Parker award recognizes significant lifetime contributions to the state's literary heritage.

In the final ceremony of the evening, William S. Powell of Chapel Hill, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Jerry C. Cashion of Raleigh, head of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch since 1974 and an adjunct professor of history at North Carolina State University. The award, given annually by the NCLHA in appreciation of "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history," recognized Cashion for his many years of meritorious service to the agency and state as embodied in his dedication to accuracy in historical research and effective teaching.

Deputy Director of Archives and History Retires

Larry G. Misenheimer, deputy director of the Division of Archives and History since 1987, retired effective November 30, 1999. Misenheimer began his career with the agency in September 1965 following his graduation from Duke University. His first assignment as a new employee was driver of the Mobile Museum of History, a tractor-trailer rig outfitted with mini-exhibits that traveled throughout the state. He soon began producing audiovisual programs for the state's historic sites, which significantly elevated the quality of such presentations. He subsequently progressed through the positions of chief of interpretation, assistant administrator, and (in March 1985) administrator of the Historic Sites Section.

In the early 1970s Misenheimer played key roles in planning for and opening Reed Gold Mine, Duke Homestead, and the Stagville (Preservation) Center. A few years later he directed the first comprehensive statewide study of visitors at sites. He then conceived, guided, and served (along with William S. Price Jr., then director of the division) as general editor of a major publication project, funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities, that resulted in *The Way We Lived in North Carolina*, a five-volume illustrated social history of the state as interpreted through its preserved historic places. The series, published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1983, won for the division the 1984 James Harvey Robinson Prize from the American Historical Association.

By the mid-1980s Misenheimer was guiding the section and the division into the computer age (a continuing process) and leading the acquisition of the new technology in Raleigh and at the various sites throughout the state. He also developed the division's prototype system for automated artifact records and was largely responsible for the division's World Wide Web site on the Internet. He was next a critical player in establishment of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, the first North Carolina state historic site dedicated to an African American and a woman. In addition, he had crucial roles in acquisition and early development of Horne Creek Living Historical Farm and the massive North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops. Perhaps Misenheimer's most daunting recent project was his role in bringing off the official opening of the new North Carolina Museum of History building in April 1994 with only six months of time to prepare for the gala event—and without taking a single day off between December 1993 and the opening date.

Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium

The Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education will host the thirty-second annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, March 19-21, at Tryon Palace Auditorium in New Bern. The theme of this year's conclave is "Cathay and Chinoiserie: Visions of the East." The gathering will commence on Sunday afternoon, March 19, with a welcome and introductions, followed by a keynote lecture titled "China Visions, Silver Dreams: How Tea Fomented a Revolution in Taste in England and America" by Elizabeth P. Gusler, curator of museum education and exhibitions coordinator, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Williamsburg, Virginia. A late-afternoon reception at the Commission House and the William Hollister House and an evening concert at the auditorium conclude Sunday's activities.

Monday's speakers and their respective lecture titles are: Brock Jobe, deputy director for collections, conservation, and interpretation, Winterthur Museum, Winterthur, Delaware, "The Influence of Asia on Eighteenth-Century Furniture in England and America"; Clare Le Corbeiller, curator of European sculpture and decorative arts, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, "Imports and Influences: The European Response to Asian Porcelain"; and William R. Sargent, curator of Asian export art, Peabody

Essex Museum, Salem, Massachusetts, "The China Trade: Its History and Influence 'Le Jardin Anglo-Chinois.'" Tuesday's lecturers are Murray B. Douglas, senior vice-president, Brunschwig & Fils, Inc., New York City, "Chinoiserie, the Lure of the East," and Susan Borchardt, deputy director for Collections and Education, Gunston Hall Plantation, Mason Neck, Virginia, "Ornaments in the Chinese Taste: Chinoiserie in the Chesapeake."

The symposium will also feature special updates on activities at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens by administrator Kay P. Williams; an optional pre-symposium bus tour to historic Hope Plantation near Windsor, North Carolina; special guided tours of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens and historic buildings in New Bern; receptions; a concert; and a variety of meals and refreshments. A registration fee of \$225 (\$255 for requests postmarked after January 31, 2000) will be charged for the complete symposium package, and various components of the conclave are available individually at reduced rates. To obtain additional information, telephone (800) 767-9111 (long distance only) or (252) 328-6143 or direct a fax to (252) 328-1600.

Conference Commemorates Anniversary of Printing in N.C.

On November 12, 1999, the North Carolina Collection and the North Caroliniana Society jointly hosted a one-day conference to commemorate the 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, which originated with the printing press of James Davis in New Bern in 1749. The conference, held in conjunction with a new exhibition titled *Almanacs and Zines: Two Hundred Fifty Years of Printing in North Carolina*, featured the following speakers and their respective topics:

HILARIE M. HICKS, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, James Davis and the establishment of his printing press in New Bern

ALAN D. WATSON, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, the role of printing in eighteenth-century North Carolina

WILLIAM S. POWELL, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, revisiting McMurtrie and the bicentennial of printing (1949)

ROBERT G. ANTHONY JR., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina bibliographers and bibliography

MAURY YORK, East Carolina University, the origins of the State Library of North Carolina

KEVIN CHERRY, Rowan County Public Library, nineteenth-century collegiate literary magazines in North Carolina

ALICE R. COTTEN, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Confederate textbook publishing in North Carolina

JEFFREY J. CROW, Division of Archives and History, newspaper wars of the 1890s

The conference also included periods for discussion and questions and guided tours of exhibits connected with *Almanacs and Zines*.

New Director of Southern Historical Collection Appointed

Tim Pyatt has been appointed director of the Southern Historical Collection of the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. Pyatt joined the staff of the library's Manuscript Department in 1995 as assistant curator and collection management librarian and has been curator of manuscripts since 1997. He also serves as an adjunct instructor for the University of North Carolina School of Information and Library Sciences, in which he teaches administration of archives and manuscript collections. He previously

served as curator of Marylandia and rare books at the University of Maryland, head of processing and preservation for the Maryland State Archives, and rare book librarian for the University of Oregon.

Pyatt is a graduate of Duke University and holds an M.S. in library science from North Carolina Central University. He has published a variety of articles on the subject of special collections in a number of scholarly and professional journals and has made numerous presentations on topics related to that subject. He presently serves as president of the Society of North Carolina Archivists.

Maritime History Council Holds Annual Conference

In late October the Cape Fear Museum in Wilmington hosted the annual conference of the North Carolina Maritime History Council. The theme for the conclave was "North Carolina's Pathway to the Sea: A Maritime History of the Lower Cape Fear." Speakers and their topics included Lindley S. Butler, former historian-in-residence, Rockingham Community College, on the Barbadian settlement at Charles Towne; Linda Carnes-McNaughton, Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History, on new archaeological research at Brunswick Town; Alan D. Watson, professor of History, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, on the antebellum port of Wilmington; history professor and author Chris Fonvielle on Civil War naval warfare on the Cape Fear; architectural historian and preservationist Edward F. Turberg on the historic architecture of Wilmington; and Division of Archives and History underwater archaeologist Richard Lawrence on New Inlet. The conference also included a presentation of 3-D stereoscopic views of nineteenth-century Wilmington by Jonathan Noffke, trips to Bald Head Island and Southport, and a tour of Wilmington's historic Oakdale Cemetery led by Janet K. Seapker, director of the Cape Fear Museum.

Members of the Maritime History Council and participants in the conference receive *Tributaries*, an annual compilation of papers, reviews, and news on North Carolina maritime history. In addition to sponsoring the annual conference and publishing *Tributaries*, the council encourages historical and educational projects that enhance and preserve the state's maritime history.

Obituary

Milford R. (Rick) Jackson, audiovisual systems designer for the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History since 1992, died in Raleigh on December 11, 1999, at the age of forty-eight. Rick Jackson, a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, made substantial contributions and improvements to audiovisual programs and systems at many of the state's historic sites. Among his accomplishments were production of the current audiovisual programs offered at the CSS *Neuse* and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial. He also made significant changes to such programs at Aycock Birthplace and Historic Edenton and was working on new presentations for Bentonville Battleground and Brunswick Town at the time of his death.

Rick was a welcome and familiar figure at all of the state's historic sites and operated the public address system, took still photographs, and performed music at numerous special events. He was always ready to make emergency trips to sites to put problematic equipment back into operation. He was the mainstay photographer for the section, and his work consistently graced the pages of *Carolina Comments*. Recently he generously provided numerous prints for the division's newly published *Gold Mining in North Carolina: A Bicentennial History*.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

- Robert F. Durden. "Electrifying the Piedmont Carolinas: The Beginning of the Duke Power Company, 1904-1925," Part 2. *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (January 2000).
- Lucy Ann Glover. "Robert Ruark and World War II." *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin* 44 (October 1999).
- Benjamin R. Justesen II. "George Henry White, Josephus Daniels, and the Showdown over Disfranchisement, 1900." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (January 2000).
- Donna E. Kelly. "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (January 2000).
- William N. Still Jr. "Wooden Ship Construction in North Carolina in World War II." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (January 2000).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Archives and Records Section personnel have continued to help with the preservation of records damaged by floodwaters from Hurricane Floyd. Section personnel provided assistance in salvaging town records inundated in Princeville. On October 12, 1999, a team comprised of Rebecca McGee-Lankford, David Mitchell, Ed Morris, and Kaeli Spears spent the day working in the Princeville town hall and aided in the recovery of records essential for town operations. In addition, on October 27 and 28 David Mitchell and Ken Simpson worked with Administrative Office of the Courts staff in Raleigh to prioritize the preservation of more than 450 cubic feet of Edgecombe County court records by freeze-drying them. A section press release containing tips on the salvage of water-damaged materials, issued through the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources' Public Affairs Office, was subsequently distributed by the Division of Emergency Management. Additional preservation outreach was provided by Archives conservator Sarah Koonts, who participated in a disaster recovery information session for local officials at the annual meeting of the League of Municipalities in Greensboro, October 24-25.



Archives and Records Section personnel have contributed many hours of work in assisting local officials in efforts to recover and preserve a variety of records damaged by floodwaters from Hurricane Floyd. Here Rebecca McGee-Lankford of the section attempts to bring order out of chaos in the Princeville town hall in the aftermath of the unprecedented flooding. The small Edgecombe County town sustained some of the worst flood damage experienced anywhere in eastern North Carolina.

As part of her requirements to complete the Office of State Personnel's Certified Public Manager program, Ms. Koonts chose to study the preservation needs of audio and audiovisual materials in the Archives. Working with a team comprised of staff from both section branches, she produced an in-depth examination of preservation challenges affecting nontextual records and recommended a potential agenda to better preserve them.

Transfer of responsibility for administering the Outer Banks History Center (OBHC) in Manteo to the Archives and Records Section from division administration has been operationally completed. Much of the smooth integration of the OBHC into the section is attributable to the cooperation and professionalism exhibited by curator Wynne Dough and archivists Brian Edwards and Sarah Downing. The Center's comprehensive holdings on the region continue to grow. Recent acquisitions include many out-of-print books, plus newspaper, map, and microfilmed sources paid for by funds generated by the Frank Stick Memorial Fund. Other progress noted at the OBHC includes the procurement of appropriate highway signage directing researchers and visitors to the facility. Center personnel continue to interview local watermen to document further the changes in lifestyle that affect the state's maritime heritage.

In conjunction with the State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB), the section produced two teleconferences recently broadcast by the Agency for Public Telecommunications. One of the broadcasts, which aired October 27, 1999, was titled "Archives Look to the Future: Planning and Issues for the Twenty-first Century." The first component of the program consisted of previously taped presentations framing issues and challenges facing archivists and record managers and included offerings by chancellors Julius Chambers of North Carolina Central University and James Leutze of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. The second featured a panel comprised of Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; Benjamin Speller, dean of the North Carolina Central University School of Library and Information Science; Michelle Francis of the Presbyterian Church Department of History and Archives in Montreat; Howard Lovell, state archivist of Delaware; and Dick Lankford, assistant state archivist of North Carolina. The panelists engaged in a discussion of pertinent issues and responded to open-line questions posed by those in attendance at telecast sites in Asheville, Boone, Charlotte, Greenville, Raleigh, and Winston-Salem. A second SHRAB teleconference aired on November 2, 1999. It was an open-net presentation carried statewide on community access cable. North Carolina state archivist David Olson, conservator Sarah Koonts, and Reference Unit supervisor Ed Morris, panelists for the two-hour program, fielded questions about a variety of archival issues, practices, and topics.

Historic Sites

As state government reallocates resources to cope with the aftermath of Hurricanes Dennis and Floyd, the Historic Sites Section has been directed to cut spending in the current fiscal year by \$184,283. The Department of Cultural Resources has also instructed the section not to use some \$345,000 in funds designated for its Civil War historic sites. The section has devised a plan to meet those requirements in hopes of minimizing the effects on its historic properties and programs. Substantial decreases are being made in several budget areas. Major pieces of equipment, such as tractors, are not being purchased during the rest of the fiscal year. Many articles, such as artifacts and exhibit materials, are not being acquired. Printing is being reduced. Travel, particularly out-of-state trips, has been curtailed. The general section staff meeting planned for early 2000 has been canceled. Temporary salaries are also being reduced. The loss of the Civil War funds means that major improvements at several sites cannot be carried out. Long-awaited new exhibits at Vance Birthplace will require a longer wait. Archaeology and a reconstructed gun emplacement at Fort Anderson must be postponed. New wayside

displays at Fort Fisher and a database of Civil War soldiers for Bennett Place are casualties of the situation as well.

Nevertheless, the section is able to continue various ongoing projects throughout the state. Of signal importance, efforts continue on the long-range work needed for recovery from flooding at the devastated CSS *Neuse*, at which operations were totally disrupted for a time and the visitor center rendered useless. Employees have set up temporary facilities for staff and visitors in the Caswell Memorial and a small trailer under the CSS *Neuse* shelter. At Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town the section will concentrate on completing renovations and new exhibits for visitor centers. The grounds and trails at Fort Fisher have been reopened to the public following Hurricane Floyd, the fifth storm in four years to damage the historic fortification. Other projects at various sites are under way, including exhibits for Eagle Tavern at Halifax, the heirloom orchard at Horne Creek Farm, an extensive reenactment and special event at Bentonville in March 2000, and designs for the engine shaft at Reed Gold Mine.

In late October Historic Edenton hosted “A Public and a Private Calamity,” a special event to commemorate the bicentennial of the death of James Iredell Sr. Iredell (1751-1799) arrived in Edenton in 1768 at seventeen, leaving his family behind in England. He assumed duties as a king’s agent, collecting revenue at Port Roanoke. He read law under Samuel Johnston (Iredell was licensed to practice at age nineteen) and married Johnston’s sister Hannah. Iredell espoused the American cause in the Revolution. He served the new state of North Carolina as superior court judge and attorney general and became a tireless fighter for the new United States Constitution. In 1790 George Washington nominated him to be an associate justice on the newly constituted Supreme Court of the United States.

Special guests for the day at Edenton included Willis P. Whichard, dean of the law school at Campbell University, biographer of Iredell, and former justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court; Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; James R. McPherson, administrator of the Historic Sites Section; Denise Iredell, descendant by marriage of the brother of James Iredell, who traveled from England for the event; and historian John Sykes, who presented a paper on funeral and burial customs in the Albemarle region in the eighteenth century.



Among a number of special guests who commemorated the Iredell bicentennial in Edenton on October 20, 1999, were (left to right) graduate student John Sykes, who discussed James Iredell’s death in the context of local funeral and burial customs; Willis P. Whichard, biographer of Iredell, dean of the law school at Campbell University, and former associate justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, who eulogized Iredell; and Donna E. Kelly, a historical publications editor with the Division of Archives and History, who is currently editing a volume of Iredell’s papers.

The site hosted an all-day series of programs. In the morning there was a wreath-laying ceremony at Iredell's grave in the Johnston family cemetery on old Hayes plantation. Secretary McCain and others made eulogistic remarks. Denise Iredell, assisted by John Smith, past president of the James Iredell Association, laid a wreath at the grave site. A service followed at St. Paul's Episcopal Church, scene of Iredell's funeral in 1799. The Reverend Thomas M. Rickenbaker, rector of St. Paul's, read excerpts of Iredell's funeral oration delivered by the Reverend Charles Pettigrew and portions of the burial service from the 1789 *Book of Common Prayer*. Judge Whichard delivered an eloquent eulogy of Iredell. At noon the audience assembled in St. Paul's parish hall for a luncheon of typical eighteenth-century dishes served at "funeral feasts." Sykes presented his paper, which was titled "A Public and Private Calamity": The Death of Justice James Iredell and Funeral Customs in the Eighteenth-Century Albemarle." Tours of the Iredell House occupied the afternoon. The house was in "mourning"; as visitors moved through the rooms, they learned about eighteenth-century medical treatments, funeral practices, and mourning customs. Four members of the site staff—Sharon Keeter, Deborah Sliva, Bill Strong, and Don Fenner—respectively represented in costume Frances Cathcart Johnston, Iredell's sister-in-law; Hannah Johnston Iredell, his widow; Samuel Johnston, a brother-in-law; and the Reverend Charles Pettigrew. The house remained in "mourning" throughout November. Scheduled tours during that time concentrated on the life and death of Iredell, as well as period illness, death, and mourning customs of the region.



The bicentennial commemoration featured four members of the Historic Edenton staff authentically costumed in mourning attire as James Iredell's widow, in-laws, and minister. At the Iredell House in Edenton, Sharon Keeter portrays Frances Cathcart Johnston, Iredell's sister-in-law, and Bill Strong represents Samuel Johnston, a brother-in-law.

The Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace celebrated its fortieth anniversary as a state historic site on November 6 with a commemorative special event that drew some six hundred visitors. The occasion marked four decades since the dedication at the farmstead of restored historic structures on November 1, 1959, a century after the birth of the state's "Education Governor." As in 1959, listeners gathered in the front yard of the rural homeplace to listen as dignitaries discussed Aycock and his life. Rob Boyette, assistant administrator and chief of interpretation for the section, served as keynote speaker.

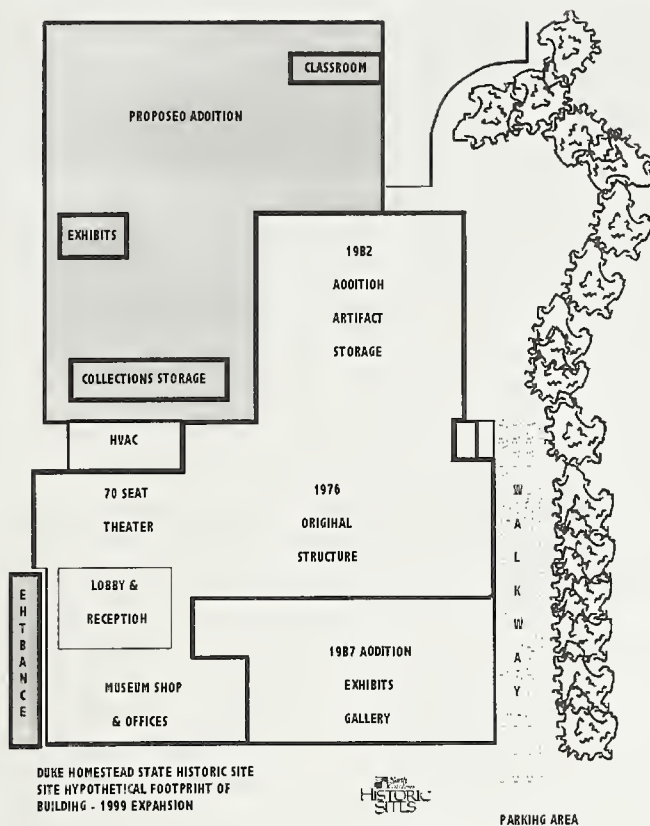
Boyette, who wrote a monumental research report on Aycock titled "People, Education, and Politics: The Story of Charles Brantley Aycock" (1985), focused on actions by various people to commemorate the life and career of the governor since his death in 1912. On the platform as well were the section's administrator, James R. McPherson, who introduced Deputy Secretary of Cultural Resources Elizabeth F. Buford, who in turn offered remarks to the crowd, and site supporter Keith Stewart, who served as moderator for the program.

Centennial, a group of string musicians who specialize in gospel sounds from the period ca. 1850-1920, performed twice for the enthusiastic audience. The assembly enjoyed additional activities during the afternoon. Especially popular were opportunities for children to ride in a farm wagon and to watch live demonstration of basket making, quilting, and weaving. Before the formal afternoon program began, nearly two hundred members of the Aycock family from several states enjoyed a reunion with a barbecue meal under a tent and examined genealogical information on display in the visitor center.



Throughout the day on November 6 about six hundred people visited the Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace in Fremont to commemorate the facility's fortieth anniversary as a state historic site. Nearly two hundred invited members of the Aycock family took part in the day's special activities, which included a family reunion and a barbecue. Here a group of people gathers in the front yard of the homestead to listen as speakers discuss the governor, his times, and the history of the site.

At Duke Homestead the Tobacco History Corporation held its twenty-eighth annual meeting in November. The gathering was well attended and focused on two significant matters of long-term impact on the site. Dr. Thom Rhodes of the section's Development Branch made a presentation in support of a new capital campaign for the site. The initiative is necessary to finance construction of a museum addition for artifact storage, a multipurpose classroom, and more exhibition space. A preliminary estimate concluded that an expansion is needed to provide a proper preservation area for the corporation's off-site artifact collection, a classroom, and an additional exhibit area. Paul Ashworth, a member of the corporation for seven years and former vice-president, will lead the campaign. His steering committee will consist of Walker Stone, Herschel Caldwell, Ben Roberts, and Dale Coats.



Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham recently hosted the twenty-eighth annual meeting of the Tobacco History Corporation, the site's nonprofit support group. Members resolved to undertake a fund-raising campaign to finance construction of a classroom, an additional exhibit area, and new collections storage space at the site. The proposed enhancement is the shaded area at the upper left of this diagram.

The other significant topic discussed at the meeting was a recommendation from a subcommittee appointed in 1998 to consider changing the name of the Tobacco History Corporation. Extensive discussion occurred over the past year in a search for a title that may be more effective for fund raising and more descriptive of the group's expanded activities. The assembly voted almost unanimously to change its name to the Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation. The meeting included an address by guest speaker Lloyd Horton of DIMON, Inc., who discussed the growing relationship between China's tobacco interests and the United States. The following officers were reelected: Walker S. Stone, president; Charlie Finch, vice-president; Herschel A. Caldwell Jr., treasurer; and Dale Coats, secretary. Four new members joined the organization's advisory board: E'Vonne Coleman, Frank A. DePasquale, H. M. Michaux Jr., and Norwood A. Thomas Jr.

At the North Carolina Transportation Museum the two firms selected to oversee the design and installation of exhibits in the Back Shop, along with the architectural firm that will handle the building's renovation, bring years of experience to the museum project. Design and Production Inc. of Lorton, Virginia, and Douglas-Gallagher of Washington, D.C., who together will design the proposed Back Shop exhibits, have presented the museum with early renderings and a scale model of their ideas for the exhibits. Design and Production built and installed the exhibits in the museum's Julian Roundhouse. Douglas-Gallagher has designed displays for top museums throughout the country, including the Rock 'n' Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio; ESPN's Sports Tech Center in Hartford, Connecticut; and a number of projects at the Smithsonian Institution. Architects from Ramsay, Burgin, Smith, who handled design and renovation of the Round-

house in 1996, likewise bring impressive credentials to the Back Shop project. Historic renovation represents a major portion of work for the more than fifty-year-old firm.

In an effort to let schoolteachers know what the Transportation Museum offers students, Shirley Napier and Elaine Beck attended the annual conference of the North Carolina Council of Teachers of Mathematics in Greensboro. The duo presented “Planes, Trains, and Automobiles,” two sessions on how the museum can serve as a valuable teaching resource for children in kindergarten through fifth grade. The pair attempted to change teachers’ possible misconceptions of the museum as merely a social-studies facility to one that also emphasizes technology, mathematics, science, language arts, and other state competency requirements. More than 2,500 educators attended the conference in October.

Outspoken performer Henry Rollins brought his spoken-word show to Be Here Now, an Asheville club, in October to benefit restoration of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial. The benefit raised \$3,500 toward restoration of fire-damaged furniture at the site. Rollins, an enthusiastic Wolfe fan, had visited the Wolfe Memorial just after the fire in late 1998. He did not charge for his appearance, and the owners of Be Here Now donated all of the ticket proceeds to the memorial. Rollins tours with the Henry Rollins Band, a punk-rock group.

A new local chapter of the Civil War Round Table has been formed at the Bennett Place in Durham with the following officers: president, John Satterfield; vice-president, Dr. Richard Myers; secretary-treasurer, Kent McCoury. Dr. Myers and William “Bill” Coman, both members of the Bennett Place advisory board, were instrumental in forming the new organization. An invitation to join is extended to all in the Durham area who share an interest in the Civil War.

The North Carolina Historical Commission met at Reed Gold Mine in November to honor the site’s yearlong celebration of the bicentennial of gold in the state and nation. Commission members toured the historic mine after their business meeting. Dr. H. G. Jones, commission member and chairman of the gold bicentennial committee, and Pete Nash of Charlotte received special copies of the division’s recently published *Gold Mining in North Carolina: A Bicentennial History*, by Richard F. Knapp and Brent D. Glass. The volume is dedicated to Dr. Jones and Nash’s deceased brother, Harold Nash, both of whom provided critical leadership in the development of Reed Gold Mine since its inception as a state historic site.

Two former employees and good friends of Historic Sites died in recent months. Inez Fortner worked for years at Duke Homestead alongside her sister, Mildred Harris. She was a favorite guide among visitors as she presented a wealth of knowledge about the Dukes and tobacco. Wayne Miller, craftsman with Historic Sites for more than thirteen years, was a talented carpenter—a slow-talking, gentle man with a dry sense of humor.

The section invites friends and readers to attend the following special events scheduled for various sites during the months of February and March:

February

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Black History Month. Children from local schools learn how African Americans contributed to Rowan County and North Carolina. A thirty-minute educational program on African Americans in transportation features Rosa Parks, John Henry, and African American inventors. Presented in conjunction with a thirty-minute tour of the roundhouse railroad exhibits. Ideal for all grades and adults.

February and March

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Tuesday Night Round Tables. Open discussion on topics that concern the local community, with particular emphasis on women’s and African American issues. 6:30 P.M.

February 5	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Regional History Bowl. An academic competition among eighth-grade students studying North Carolina history. Location: Mill Creek Church, near the battleground.
February 14	HISTORIC EDENTON. Regional History Bowl.
February 19-20	BRUNSWICK TOWN/FORT ANDERSON. Civil War encampment. Civil War reenactors will camp on the grounds, demonstrating their weapons and depicting soldier life. Guest speakers. 10:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M. daily.
February 20	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Concert by Brown Memorial Singers. A choral concert featuring African American spirituals.
February 21	CSS NEUSE. Regional History Bowl. POLK MEMORIAL. President's Day speaker. An evening lecture will be held to celebrate President's Day. 7:30-8:30 P.M.
February 27	FORT FISHER. Artillery demonstrations. Reenactors in period uniforms demonstrate and interpret a 12-pounder bronze cannon. Interpreters discuss life at the fort during the war.

Historical Publications

The Colonial Records Project of the Historical Publications Section has published *The Church of England in North Carolina: Documents, 1699-1741*, edited by Robert J. Cain, assisted by Susan Trimble and Dennis Isenbarger. This tenth volume in the series *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* makes available letters and other documents relating to Anglican missionary activity in North Carolina for the period 1699-1741, as well as vestry minutes from St. Paul's Episcopal Church in Edenton. The 699-page book includes a lengthy introduction, thirteen illustrations, and a comprehensive index. The new volume sells for \$75.00 plus \$4.00 for shipping. (Residents of North Carolina must add \$4.50 for state sales tax.) Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622. Payment may be made by check (made payable to the N.C. Department of Cultural Resources) or credit card.

October 3, 2000, will mark the one hundredth anniversary of the birth (in Asheville) of North Carolina novelist Thomas Wolfe. No figure holds a place more significant in the history of North Carolina literature. Wolfe, a writer of considerable energy, rich imagination, and powerful rhetorical style, was arguably the first novelist from North Carolina to become a major force in literature. In his renowned novel *Look Homeward, Angel* (1929) and other works, he vividly portrayed aspects of life in the mountains of his native state in the early twentieth century.

Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life, an illuminating new paperback biography recently published by the Division of Archives and History, traces the author's life and career from his birth until his untimely death in 1938. The volume is divided into six parts, each of which covers a significant period in Wolfe's life. Included is information about Wolfe's parents and his seven siblings, all of whom were portrayed in his fiction. Also included is material about Wolfe's literary associates, among them his patron and mistress Aline Bernstein; his editor at Scribner's, the legendary Max Perkins; and his literary agent Elizabeth Nowell. Throughout the biography Wolfe's works are quoted frequently, allowing the reader to experience the flavor of his writing style.

The volume draws upon Wolfe's writings and other materials about him in archival collections in Asheville and at both the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Harvard University. It contains notes on sources at the end of each chapter and concludes with useful appendixes on Wolfe's ancestry and publications. Numerous photographs of Wolfe, his family, and his associates punctuate the text.

Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life originally appeared in an earlier edition published by the Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site in Asheville. The new edition, substantially revised, contains new material by the author and features a striking new cover. It is published in conjunction with the Appalachian Consortium of Boone. Author Ted Mitchell, a historic site interpreter at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site, is an expert on Wolfe and has written extensively on his subject. Copies of *Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life* (120 pages; paperbound) are available at \$10.00 each, plus \$3.00 for shipping. (Residents of North Carolina must add 60 cents for state sales tax.) Direct orders to the address shown above.

The section has recently issued the following reprints: an eighteenth printing (5,000 copies) of the perennially popular *North Carolina Legends*, by Richard Walser, first published in 1980; a second printing (500 copies) of *The North Carolina Historical Review Supplement to Fifty-Year Index, 1974-1983*, edited by Ruth Clow Langston, first issued in 1989; a fourth printing (500 copies) of *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives*, third revised edition, compiled and edited by Barbara T. Cain, with Ellen Z. McGrew and Charles E. Morris, first offered in 1981; a second printing (2,000 copies) of *From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina*, by H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis W. Wood Jr., which first appeared in 1998; and a fourth printing (500 copies) of *"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866*, edited by Beth G. Crabtree and James W. Patton, first published in 1979.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The firm of Croxson and Ward of Locustville, Virginia, has completed the application of faux graining to the doors of the House and Senate chambers and the upper rotunda doors that lead into the legislative chambers and hallways of the State Capitol. The graining has imparted the look of oak to the pine doors—the way they appeared during the 1840s. In January Croxson and Ward will begin work on doors in the east and west halls of the building's second floor.

Restoration of the Capitol's exterior lighting was completed in mid-November. Originally installed by Carolina Power & Light Company (CP&L) in commemoration of "Light's Golden Jubilee" in 1929, the system was thoroughly renovated with funding provided by CP&L and the state of North Carolina. The system was rededicated as part of the State Capitol's state Christmas tree-lighting ceremony on the evening of December 7, 1999.

On the second Monday of each month in 2000, the State Capitol will host a lecture series that will focus on subjects relevant to the history of the Capitol and the functions of state government. On February 14 at 2:00 P.M. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, will discuss North Carolina in the age of Jim Crow. The lecture will take place in the Capitol's House chamber and will be free and open to Archives and History staff members and the general public.

Western Office

On October 7, 1999, Harrah's Cherokee Casino presented a "challenge grant" in the amount of twenty-five thousand dollars to the Friends of Mountain History, the newly organized support group for the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History.

The casino made the grant to encourage other western North Carolina businesses, organizations, and individuals to match it.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November 1999 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 155 accession entries. The State Archives received security microfilm of records for Bladen, Cabarrus, Camden, Carteret, Caswell, Chatham, Chowan, Cleveland, Cumberland, Currituck, Edgecombe, Gaston, Guilford, Graham, Henderson, Hertford, Hyde, Johnston, Lenoir, Macon, Mecklenburg, Nash, Onslow, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Person, Randolph, Robeson, Tyrrell, Vance, Warren, Wayne, Wilson, Yadkin, and Yancey Counties, as well as for the municipalities of Aberdeen, Bessemer City, Beulaville, Burgaw, Dallas, Fletcher, Laurel Park, and Newland.

The branch received records the following state agency records: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, 28 reels; Governor's Office, 2 cubic feet; Department of Health and Human Services, 8 reels; Department of Insurance, 65 reels; Department of Justice, 78 reels; and the University of North Carolina Board of Governors, 1 volume. It accessioned as new private collections the Dodd-Manning Scrapbooks, the Mary Gregory Papers, the James Parks Papers, and the James W. Strange Collection and made additions to the Alexander Brevard Papers; the Mary Hinton Kerr Professional Genealogical Files and the Bell Yarrell Notebook were microfilmed.

Among additional accessions were Bible records from 19 family Bibles; church records for the Black Creek, Contentnea, Eastern Kehukee, Seven Mile, Smith River, Staunton River, and Upper Country Line Primitive Baptist Associations, the North Carolina Conference of the United Methodist Church, and for individual churches in Chowan, Harnett, and Wake Counties; 1 local history item; 12 additions to the Military Collection; 18 additions to the Newspaper Collection; organization records from the North Carolina Conference for Social Service, the Improved Order of Red Men and Degree of Pocahontas, and the Society of North Carolina Archivists; 1 addition to the Postal History Collection; and 5 original prints and 1,336 photographic negatives as additions to the Non-textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

On November 15, 1999, Sally C. Brooks joined the staff of the State Historic Preservation Office as administrative assistant to section administrator David Brook. Ms. Brooks, a graduate of Campbell University, transferred from the Collections Management Section of the North Carolina Museum of History, where she served as section secretary. In the Historic Sites Section, Leigh Strickland has been promoted to interpreter III at Aycock Birthplace, and Susan Weatherford has resigned as office assistant at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial.

Colleges and Universities

Mars Hill College

Phyllis L. Smith addressed the International Conference on the History of the Press in Iberoamerica, which met in Guadalajara, Mexico, September 8-10, 1999; she titled her remarks "Los Periódicos como actores históricos: El caso de la prensa porfiriana." Richard Starnes, named assistant professor of U.S. history in August 1999, has contributed nine entries to the *Chronology of World Slavery*. S. David Knisley retired from the history faculty in May 1999 and has been named a professor emeritus.

Mount Olive College

Alan Lamm was guest speaker at a meeting of the Campbell University chapter of Phi Alpha Theta on September 22, 1999. His topic was buffalo soldier chaplains of the Old West. Mount Olive College hosted its annual Pierson Lecture on October 12. This year's theme was the Civil War Battle of Bentonville. John Goode, manager of Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site, was one of two guest speakers.

North Carolina State University

John David Smith is the author of *Slavery, Race, and American History: Historical Conflict, Trends, and Methods, 1866-1953* (Armonck, N.Y.: M. E. Sharp, 1999). He recently contributed a new introduction to *The Diary of James T. Ayers, Civil War Recruiter*, ed. John Hope Franklin (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1999).

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

David R. Goldfield is the author of "Segregation and Racism: Taking Up the Dream Again," in *Understanding the Little Rock Crisis of 1957: An Exercise in Remembrance and Reconciliation*, ed. Elizabeth Jacoway (Fayetteville, Ark.: University of Arkansas Press, 1999), and "Cities," in Joseph M. Flora and Lucinda MacKethan, eds., *The Companion to Southern Literature* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1999). He served as coeditor of a second edition of *Major Problems in the History of the American South*, 2 vols. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1999). John Smail is the author of *Merchants, Markets, and Manufacture: The English Wool Textile Industry in the Eighteenth Century* (London: Macmillan, 1999) and "Sources of Innovation: Cultural and Technological Change in the Eighteenth Century Yorkshire Woolen Industry," *Business History* 41 (1999). New assistant professors of history are Drs. James Hogue, Gregory Mixon, and Jurgen Buchenau; all joined the UNC-C faculty effective August 1, 1999.

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

Through Collectors' Eyes: Treasures of the Civil War, an exhibition of Confederate firearms and related artifacts, opened at the Greensboro Historical Museum on November 7, 1999. A private collection of more than 140 weapons, including pieces manufactured in Guilford County, Fayetteville, and other locations throughout the South, forms the nucleus of the exhibition. Accompanying and providing a context for the firearms are contemporary paintings by renowned artist Don Troiani. The exhibition will remain on display at the museum for at least the next five years.

Moore's Creek National Battlefield

The 224th anniversary of the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge will be commemorated on Saturday and Sunday, February 26 and 27, 2000. The patriot victory at Moore's Creek on February 27, 1776, terminated royal authority in the colony of North Carolina; soon afterward North Carolina became the first American colony to instruct its delegates in the Continental Congress to vote for independence from Great Britain. Weekend activities will begin at 10:00 A.M. each day and will include living history encampments by three colonial military reenactment groups. Demonstrations will encompass musket and artillery firings, the use of broadswords, militia drills, cooking, clothing, colonial and Highland music, blacksmithing, and other aspects of eighteenth-century soldier life. Moore's Creek National Battlefield is located one mile west of Currie on N.C.

Highway 210, approximately twenty miles northwest of Wilmington. For additional information, telephone (910) 283-5591.

Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort)

The case exhibit *Western North Carolina Gold* opens on February 13 and continues through August 31. It commemorates the two hundredth anniversary of the first authenticated discovery of gold in North Carolina and highlights the gold-mining industry in the western part of the state. An exhibition of photographs titled *Walking through an Old Fort Century* is now on view at the museum (and three other locations within walking distance from the museum) through November 30. The historical and contemporary photographs capture the spirit of the scenic mountain community.

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The traveling exhibition *Seeking Liberty and Justice: The Legal Profession in North Carolina* will be on display at the Museum of the Albemarle through March 16. The North Carolina Museum of History and the North Carolina Bar Association developed the exhibit, which examines the role of lawyers in North Carolina's history and society.

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville)

Rough Roads: Reconstruction in Southern North Carolina, an exhibit that examines the political, social, and economic turbulence of the pivotal post-Civil War period in North Carolina's history, opens on March 18 and will remain on view through February 10, 2001.

North Carolina Museum of History

The new lobby exhibit *Recent Acquisitions: Partners in Preservation*, which opens on February 28, features pottery, furniture, and other artifacts purchased with funds raised by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, the museum's membership organization. The exhibit will remain on view through October 2000. Topics of upcoming Saturday Writer's Block lectures by current authors include "Durham's Hayti, an African American History," by Andre D. Vann (February 5), and "They Married Confederate Officers," by Kathy Neill Herran (March 4). Telephone the museum at (919) 715-0200 for additional information.

North Caroliniana Society

The society administers the Archie K. Davis Fellowships, which provide travel assistance to scholars researching and writing on North Carolina history and culture. Deadline for receipt of applications for 2000-2001 fellowships is March 1, 2000. To apply or obtain additional information, write to Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890, or direct a fax to (919) 962-4452.

Wachovia Historical Society (Winston-Salem)

Susan M. Dreydoppel, curator of the Moravian Historical Society Museum in Nazareth, Pennsylvania, was guest speaker at the 104th annual meeting of the Wachovia Historical Society. Her lecture, titled "A Museum Makeover: The Moravian Historical Society and Its Museum," focused on that institution's development and compared activities there with similar undertakings at the Wachovia Historical Society and in Old Salem. The meeting concluded with a self-guided tour of the exhibit *The Pleasure of Your Company: Presidential China, 1789-1999*, currently on view at the Gallery at Old Salem.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Whichard, dean of the Norman Adrian Wiggins School of Law at Campbell University in Buies Creek and previously an associate justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, is currently working on a biography of James Iredell. He read this paper at a public commemoration of the two hundredth anniversary of the death of Iredell, held October 20, 1999, in Edenton.

James Iredell: A Look at the Private Man

Willis P. Whichard

We gather in appropriate observance of the two hundredth anniversary of the death of James Iredell. I say "appropriate" because Iredell was, arguably, the most significant North Carolinian of the eighteenth century. Without question, his name would be prominent on a very short list of those from which that selection would be made. To view him merely as a North Carolinian would, however, slight him severely and be unduly provincial. During much of his life he was a truly national figure. Arthur Schlesinger Sr., an eminent late-twentieth-century historian, has ranked him—along with Elbridge Gerry, John Jay, George Mason, James Monroe and others—just behind the "giants" of the formative era of American history.

In considering your kind invitation to address this distinguished gathering on this significant anniversary, I concluded that the occasion calls for a look at the private man, not the public figure. My mind immediately turned to Bishop Pettigrew's address at the funeral, in which he characterized Iredell as "the tender and loving husband," "the kind and indulgent father," "the affectionate brother," "the humane master," and the "sincere" and "familiar" friend. What can we say about these assertions, in the cold light of history, two hundred years later?

"THE TENDER AND LOVING HUSBAND"

Early in Iredell's American stay, his third cousin and closest English friend, Margaret Macartney, urged him to "guard your heart with watchful caution till you are better able to maintain a wife and family." Another cousin, Henry Eustace McCulloh, whose port collectorship Iredell had assumed, likewise exhorted him to constrain his youthful passions until he could afford to give them sway. "Your time of life," he counseled, "is the hour of application and reserve." The impatience of young love would brook no such delay, however. Iredell's collector duties and his obligations to his family in England did not deter a fervent courtship of Hannah Johnston, sister of his law teacher and general mentor, Samuel Johnston. Every moment apart from her distressed him, he said, and "filled him with anxiety I can scarce support." He "behaved to[ward] her with a particularity of attention that . . . engaged the eyes of the world." "[H]er affections are engaged," he said, "and a thousand agreeable circumstances which crowd upon my memory convince me I am the happy owner of them."

Marriage failed to diminish Iredell's ardor. More than four years later, he still found any absence from Hannah "dreadfully disagreeable." He could not read or write when wishing for her. On the fifteenth anniversary of their union, he continued to revel in his state of blessedness. The day, he said, had united him "to one of the best of wives and most excellent of women." "May God be praised for his goodness in preserving us so



JAMES IREDELL

James Iredell (1751-1799), possibly the most influential North Carolinian of the eighteenth century, served as collector for the port of Edenton, attorney general of North Carolina, member of the Council of State, and sturdy advocate of ratification of the federal Constitution. In 1790 Pres. George Washington appointed him (at the age of thirty-eight) an associate justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.

long together," he continued, pledging his every hour to making her "as happy as possible."

While most of the surviving evidence indicates that the relationship was close, loving, and devoted on the part of both partners, it was not tension-free. In 1779 Iredell did something that deeply offended Hannah and strained their association over a period of months. Hannah was hurt, and her manifestations of the wound, combined with Iredell's own conscience, anguished him greatly. He was quite penitent and prepared to devote his entire future life to atoning for the past. He prayed that he would not cause her such pain again and begged her, "[f]or God's sake, banish me not forever from your confidence and regard."

Banish him she did not. When tensions entered the marriage at other times, they arose largely from Iredell's frequent and prolonged absences, either in the practice of law or the public service. The Supreme Court years only exacerbated the separation angst, for

they enhanced both the distances between them and the intervals between reunions. Mail was extremely important to both spouses, and each found absence of letters from the other painful.

James and Hannah Iredell epitomized the aphorism that “opposites attract.” Iredell was the consummate *bonhomme*, who clearly liked people and thrived on social situations. Hannah, by contrast, was reticent and retiring. By her own admission, she was “never . . . intended to move out of the circle of my own family” and “almost as helpless as a child amongst strangers.” That introspective nature made Hannah’s life in the new nation’s capital miserable. She incurred “social debts” and wondered where she would get “the spirits” to pay them without Iredell there to accompany her when he was traveling the circuits. Writing to him and attending to her children, not socializing in the nation’s capital, would be her “most pleasing amusement” in his absence. Hannah, indeed, steadfastly resisted James’s importunings toward the social scene. “I have made no visits,” she would inform him emphatically. He could not make a “fashionable woman” of her, she said, and thus should resettle her in Edenton to attend to her children and visit others only on the rarest of occasions.

Episodic tensions and differences notwithstanding, the answer to Hannah’s question—“could you wish a more obedient wife, my dear Mr. Iredell?”—was clearly “no.” And the answer to the question of whether Iredell deserved Bishop Pettigrew’s appellation as “the tender and loving husband” is clearly “yes.”

“THE KIND AND INDULGENT FATHER”

For more than eleven years, the Iredells’ marriage was barren. Their first child, a boy named Thomas, was born October 1, 1784. Iredell evidently shared news of the expectancy with his friends very early in the gestation period. Almost eight months before the infant’s appearance, William Hooper, a signer of the Declaration of Independence and a longtime Iredell friend, sent the prospective father his congratulations “upon the happy addition to your family.” “May it be the forerunner and harbinger of many such causes of rejoicing,” he said. Fortunately, other such “causes of rejoicing” would materialize, for this one soon turned to profound grief when the child died two days after its birth. The loss affected Iredell appreciably. It left “a settled melancholy in his countenance, which he in vain endeavors to dispel,” said Hannah’s cousin Penelope Dawson. “Good heaven,” she lamented, “why was his hope so raised to be blasted again in a moment.” The joy of other children soon quelled the nightmarish anguish Iredell suffered at the loss of his firstborn. Except for a miscarriage Hannah experienced in the summer of 1794, the black angel of death that then hovered so menacingly near all children did not darken Iredell’s doorway again during his lifetime.

On December 22, 1785, Annie Isabella Iredell first graced her parents’ household. She was named for Hannah’s sisters, one of whom had died suddenly in 1766, a few days before her impending wedding to Joseph Hewes, later a signer of the Declaration of Independence. Nelly Blair, Hannah’s niece, soon told the oft-absent father what a spirited youngster he had. Annie was “the property of the whole family,” Nelly wrote, “in high spirits at play,” walking “about as stout as anybody,” and saying “yes and no and two or three other words quite plain.” Iredell, ever mindful that death tarried near, wondered how he would live without Annie. She had increased both their happiness and their anxiety, he told Hannah. As he traveled, the mail had enhanced significance now. He eagerly sought news of the “little angel”; his love for her was “unutterable,” and he longed to see her. When she learned to write, he thrived on her “charming” letters and hoped she would favor him with them frequently.

On November 2, 1788, when Annie was not quite three, a brother named James further enlarged the Iredell household. James proved to be a fine boy. By the time he was three, travelers from Philadelphia to Edenton dwelt “with rapture on the perfections of

Master James.” The child grew “very fond of his book” when he went to school. His position at the head of his class delighted his doting father, who reported himself “very near telling it to several.” “Tell the dear little fellow it has made me very happy,” Iredell instructed Hannah, “and I hope he will keep his place.” Iredell’s “heart glow[ed]” when Samuel Johnston called ten-year-old James “the finest boy [I] ever knew at his age.” Johnston’s son James told his young cousin, “you cannot think of the pleasure it gives your affectionate father to hear every person speak so highly of you.”

The last child arrived almost two years after Iredell’s Supreme Court appointment. Helen Scrimseure Iredell, named for Hannah’s mother, was born January 19, 1792. Needless to say, Iredell adored this child as well. He bought her a hat and a doll, promised sugar plums and another doll, and committed to “a very pretty book” when she could read—indeed, promised not to forget her whenever he had money to spare.

As his family grew, Iredell began to refer to his children in multiples or collectively, sending tenderest love and warm kisses to all. He bragged to relatives about Annie and James. All were “most promising children,” and he claimed that he “could not desire finer children than heaven has blessed me with.” It bothered Iredell that he was away when his children began school. Despite absence, he followed their academic progress with interest and concern. His concern extended to his children’s health, and he dreaded the loss of both Annie and James to illness. Perhaps prompted by his keen sense of their susceptibility to disease and death, Iredell lavished his tots with gifts. He wanted Hannah to post him on “the wants and wishes of the dear children.” He would send Annie a locket, James a drum, and Helen a book. There was calico and other materials to be used in making clothes for the children. There was an umbrella for Annie, a copy of *Robinson Crusoe* for James, and a picture for Helen. “I can never go about anything with greater alacrity than obliging my dear children when they are good,” Iredell would say as he listed for Hannah the items he was sending.

Notwithstanding occasional shortcomings as a father, largely because of preoccupation with public responsibilities, Iredell clearly doted on his children and cared for them well. Without question, Bishop Pettigrew’s funeral oration depicting him as “the kind and indulgent father” is apt.

“THE AFFECTIONATE BROTHER”

Iredell had four brothers. Two of them died while he was attaining fame across the sea. Francis, the oldest, died in 1772 at age twenty, cause unknown. Charles, the next oldest, was killed in action in 1782 or 1783, at about age thirty, while serving as a midshipman in the British navy against the French in India. Little is known about Iredell’s relationship with the two siblings except that he grieved deeply over their passing.

Iredell’s two youngest brothers, Arthur and Tom, outlived him, and extended absence did not abate his affection for them. Sixteen years after Iredell’s arrival in America, the youngest brother, Tom, joined him here. Arthur had earlier conveyed to Iredell his concerns about their younger sibling. The military experience, Arthur thought, was always detrimental and had been so with Tom. “He has naturally a liveliness and propension to gaiety which a military life has indulged,” Arthur wrote, “& how far he will be able to turn his mind to any serious pursuit, much less to habilitate himself to severe application, may well be a question.” Tom’s manners, too, Arthur said, were somewhat tainted. He had, though, Arthur said, a very good, if uncultivated, head, and an excellent heart.

Iredell took Tom in despite the fact that it left him with no spare room in his house. Tom’s early comportment and commitment to his studies exceeded expectations, especially, Iredell said, in “the dry study of my profession.” Tom served as master and clerk of the Edenton superior court in the 1780s and 1790s. Iredell was pleased, not only with Tom’s behavior and application to studies but also that Tom’s “health, thank God, is also perfectly good.”

Unfortunately, the health report would change. Tom appears to have acquired a fairly unrelenting form of rheumatism. Iredell informed their uncle, also named Thomas Iredell, in March 1790: "My poor brother Tom has had the rheumatism with extreme severity almost the whole of this winter. He is now getting better, but I greatly fear it is a chronic disease fixed upon him more or less for life." Iredell was sadly prophetic, for Tom's complaint remained recurrent. By the winter of 1792, Iredell was informing their brother Arthur that Tom's prospects were "not very good, he having thought proper to quit the profession of law altogether." Over the years, while on their journeys to the North, Iredell and Samuel Johnston bought sarsaparilla, opium, and laudanum with which to relieve Tom's pain. As commonly occurs, health problems adversely affected Tom's life generally. The promise evidenced early in his American stay vanished, and he appears to have lived largely indisposed and inactive and at least somewhat at Iredell's expense.

James Iredell's other brother, Arthur, could have been Dickens's model for Pip in *Great Expectations*, for, like Pip, he spent much of his life awaiting a pecuniary expectancy. The brothers' wealthy bachelor uncle, Thomas Iredell, reacted quite negatively to James's involvement on the American side in the Revolution and disinherited him in favor of Arthur. The death of his uncle in 1796 and the resulting slight of disinheritance, even though long anticipated, nevertheless affected James greatly. He was hurt by his uncle's persevering mistreatment of him, he told Hannah, and the omission of a legacy for Tom, who "had done nothing to offend him," was cruel.

As he often did, Samuel Johnston offered Iredell perspective on the matter. Having heard that the uncle "had once made a declaration to that purpose," Johnston said, the actual disinheritance was hardly surprising: "Whenever old men form a resolution founded on religious or political prejudices, however erroneous or unjust, they have seldom courage or liberality enough to alter it, even though sensible of their error. Had your uncle been forty years younger, I am inclined to think that he would have acted otherwise." Despite that matter, which Arthur appears to have encouraged, and despite Arthur's well-documented perfidy in sending their alcoholic mother to James's household without even a hint as to her condition, James demonstrated his magnanimity by maintaining a close epistolary relationship with this sibling throughout his life, save only during the Revolutionary War, when political events severed the connection. Each craved communication from the other and upbraided the other when it was not forthcoming. The delight from Arthur's letters was inexpressible, James said, as was his anxiety for Arthur's welfare.

Arthur kept James posted on the status of his clergy career and sought his investment advice, particularly regarding tracts of land in America. He clearly idolized his brother. Even before James's Supreme Court appointment, Arthur noted that his brother's conduct had always brought credit both to himself and the family. The judicial selection brought new "triumph" in his sibling's success. He craved information about his brother's work and his politics. The respect in which James was held, Arthur said, was "highly flattering to me, who so well know your worth, & most sensibly feel every event in your life."

From the time they resumed communication following the Revolutionary War until shortly before James's death, the brothers continuously expressed their desire to see one another again. Both lamented the separation, but neither managed to separate himself from his own affairs so as to make a visit to the other possible. Arthur even contemplated moving to America to be near James, but neither a visit nor the move materialized. Sadly, the reunion for which the brothers hankered never occurred. Arthur continued to perform clerical duties in the South Malling area of England through the late 1790s while simultaneously managing his hereditary properties in Jamaica. He died in Jamaica from a "bilious fever" on November 4, 1804, five years after James's demise. Without question James Iredell was, as Bishop Pettigrew asserted, "the affectionate brother."

“THE HUMANE MASTER”

James Iredell, along with Washington, Jefferson, and other leaders of his time, embodied the haunting moral contradiction inherent in the simultaneous personal abhorrence of slavery in principle and the actual ownership of slaves. Jefferson perhaps described the dilemma best when he said it was like having a wolf by the ears: you could afford neither to hold on to it nor to let it go. As a Revolutionary-period essayist, Iredell eloquently attacked the concept of human slavery. While he was addressing the political slavery of the American colonies to Great Britain, the relevance to individual human bondage of the thoughts expressed could hardly have escaped him. And, in his advocacy of ratification of the Constitution, he could not have articulated his opposition to the institution of human slavery more clearly. Still, throughout his adult life he used slaves extensively in his work and in personal and family matters. While he clearly manumitted some, he still owned others at his death, as did Hannah at hers twenty-seven years later. As a lawyer, he handled the sale of slaves for clients.

One slave in particular is an integral part of the Iredell saga. Peter was Iredell's traveling companion for more than twenty years. Their devotion to one another is conspicuous. Iredell reported to Hannah on Peter's health almost as often as on his own. He cared for Peter virtually as he would have a child. He exercised every precaution for Peter's health and would not make him travel unless convinced it could be done “with perfect safety.” He often asked Hannah to tell Peter's “wife,” Sarah, that Peter was well. In turn, Peter attended Iredell in illness “with the greatest tenderness and care.” When the Iredells moved in 1790 from Edenton to New York and soon afterward to Philadelphia, they took their servants with them. The family returned to Edenton in the fall of 1793, however, leaving Peter behind in Philadelphia, along with two other slaves, Edy and Dundee. It is evident that Iredell manumitted these three. Peter made his living thereafter by cutting wood, but he continued to attend Iredell when the former master was in the capital. Iredell paid Peter more for assisting him during those brief periods than Peter received from his other work during the remainder of the year. Iredell likewise concerned himself with the welfare of Edy and Dundee during his return trips to Philadelphia. Another slave, Hannibal, accompanied Iredell on some of his travels, and Iredell cared for him as well. He “answers every purpose I could wish for,” Iredell said.

Substantial evidence, then, supports Bishop Pettigrew's claim that Iredell was “the humane master.” Nothing in the surviving historical record in any way impugns it.

THE “SINCERE” AND “FAMILIAR” FRIEND

“As a friend,” said Bishop Pettigrew, “he was sincere and transparent, easy and familiar.” James Iredell was, indeed, a good and beneficent friend to many. Certain of his friendships clearly were special, William R. Davie's among them. Theirs was an easy intimacy, forged initially in the courthouses of North Carolina and strengthened by their joint efforts in the long and difficult struggle to secure ratification of the federal Constitution. Perhaps sensing that his demise was imminent, shortly before his death Iredell had a portrait made in Philadelphia and sent copies to Davie and other friends. It was “a fine likeness,” Davie responded, “and nothing could have been more acceptable.”

Iredell and Davie would have been pleased if they could have known that in 1836 North Carolina would form a new county, adjacent to the one bearing Iredell's name, and name it for Davie. In life they had stood together in many endeavors, foremost among them the ratification of the Constitution and the founding of the University of North Carolina. In death their principal memorials would now exist side by side in perpetuity.

Iredell's friendships with William Hooper and his wife Ann were equally noteworthy. Early in Iredell's legal career, Hooper, soon to be a signer of the Declaration of Independence, saw himself as “much the gainer in intellectual improvement and amusement”

from the association. Iredell, though, received more tangible benefits from the affiliation. He was a frequent guest in the Hoopers' home; indeed, they forbade him to stay elsewhere when he was in their vicinity. He said he could not be happier except when with his own family.

Iredell was a sensitive man who felt the loss of friends keenly. "My disposition is not such," he said, "that I can feel such a situation with indifference." From his own experiences with grief, Iredell perceived the wisdom in Davie's comment to him that "there is something in the sympathy of a friend which can be gotten from no other source." As a consequence, he was truly kind and sympathetic to those who mourned.

Iredell's kindly, sympathetic friendship found its most notable expression in the tragic, poignant circumstances surrounding the death of his Supreme Court colleague James Wilson. Early in their joint tenures, Iredell developed a special fondness for his new associate. When Iredell made his acquaintance, Wilson was a widower, his first wife having died in 1786. In 1793, at age fifty-one, Wilson married Hannah Gray of Boston, who was nineteen. Lamentably, the new groom would soon suffer financial reverses that would lead to his ruin and untimely demise. Wilson had speculated extensively in undeveloped lands in several states. Like other speculators of the period, he began to default on his loans. He was soon writing his son for bail money and reporting that he was being hunted like a wild beast. As Wilson approached death, he was so destitute that neither he nor his young wife even had clothes sufficient for circuit travel.

Iredell and his family were pained observers of their friend's decline. Approximately six months before his death, Wilson settled on Iredell's hometown of Edenton as a sanctuary from his creditors. His economic distresses were taking an inexorable toll. Iredell returned from the August 1798 court term in Philadelphia to find Wilson "speechless." Wilson died soon thereafter, almost certainly at Horniblow's Tavern. His destitution was so severe that the family could not afford to return him to Philadelphia for interment. The Johnston cemetery at Edenton thus accommodated the remains for more than a century. In 1906 Wilson's body was disinterred and ceremoniously returned to his home state for reinterment at Christ Church, Philadelphia.

Wilson's death did not end Iredell's involvement with his affairs. He urged prompt filling of the Court vacancy, and he continued to comfort and assist the bereft family and widow. The young widow lived in Iredell's home for several months while recovering from her ordeal and settling her husband's affairs in Edenton. Three months before his own death the next fall, Iredell was still assisting the family, remaining especially attentive to Mrs. Wilson.

There is a twentieth-century sequel to the Wilson-Iredell story. In the 1930s the Pennsylvania Bar Association presented a portrait of Wilson to the Supreme Court of the United States upon the dedication of the Court's new building and suggested that the North Carolina bar do the same for Iredell. It was the Depression era, and North Carolina bar leaders responded that funds simply were not available for that purpose. As a consequence, a portrait of Wilson hung at the Court for four decades before a likeness of his distinguished friend and compeer joined it. Only in 1976, under the leadership of Chief Justice Warren Burger and in conjunction with the celebration of the nation's bicentennial, was a portrait of Iredell commissioned and presented to the Court. The Wilson and Iredell portraits now hang near one another in the Court's Early Justices Hall.

To Davie, the Hoopers, the Wilsons, and many others, James Iredell was indeed "[a]s a friend . . . sincere and transparent, easy and familiar."

Human life hung by a precarious thread in late-eighteenth-century America, and death, that "[d]ark mother ever gliding near with soft feet," came to Iredell before he had fully bloomed. Even at a tender age, he had reflected pensively upon that inevitable eventual-

ity. "Death has been very busy in his attacks of late—perhaps, in turn, he may pay me a visit," he wrote at age eighteen, adding fatalistically: "If so, God's will be done. Let me endeavor to regulate my conduct in such a manner as to have no gloomy fears at his approach." A lifelong proclivity for nettlesome minor illnesses may have prompted these ruminations. Shortly before age nineteen, he described himself as "very unwell." The following year he informed his mother that he had been "more severely [ill] than I ever was before." As an adult, he frequently endured colds, fevers, intestinal complaints, and stomach disorders. He suffered from rheumatism, an eye inflammation, and a near-fatal attack of cholera morbus. The primitive state of late-eighteenth-century medicine worked against him. He treated his complaints with bark, bitters, chicken water, cream tartar, magnesia, rhubarb, salts, and snake root. An occasional "bleeding" was a supposed safeguard to protect his health while traveling. More-curative medicaments were then unknown. Geography likewise was not in his favor. Edenton was at least widely believed to be "a most extreme unhealthy spot; trying beyond measure to the best constitution." The tug of Edenton kept him there, though, notwithstanding substantial importunings to move westward.

Probably the foremost enemy to Iredell's physical well-being, though, was neither the primitive state of medicine nor geographic location, but the man himself. An abiding penchant for hard work on the part of one so frailly constituted could hardly have been salutary. There clearly was a drivenness about the Iredell persona that militated against robust good health. He lived under constant pressure and time constraints. He was "very quick in his walk and movements," a man of "gravity" who never did things "by halves."

Almost fourteen years before Iredell's death, a physician friend chided him about his physical habits, and a relative reported the doctor as "very particular in his inquiries about . . . [Iredell's] health." Others who knew the man shared the medic's concerns. Iredell's life-style remained largely unchanged, however, especially on the federal circuits. Without question, those endeavors eroded his health and contributed significantly to his early demise.

Although Iredell's final summons arrived rather suddenly, premonitions that the Grim Reaper's process soon would be served were plenteous. Over the last few months of his life, health-related complaints were common. Indeed, Iredell must have known that he was failing. The Philadelphia winter had been severe, making, he said, for "abominable walking" and thereby further diminishing his already too-limited physical exercise. A sense that his brush with mortality loomed near may well have impelled his largess in sending his portrait to numerous friends during that last excursion to the capital city. When he later postponed the May 1799 court in Richmond to an appointed day in June, he carefully hedged a commitment to "certainly be there" when the court reconvened, with the caveat "if I am alive and well." The futility of his June effort to recover his strength at Richmond and proceed to Philadelphia also must have told him something, for he returned home to give assiduous devotion of waning strength to his unfinished legal treatises.

"Old Time, that greatest and longest-established Spinner of all," ceased to weave for Iredell on October 20, 1799, early in his forty-ninth year. The shock of Iredell's departure would pain his family and friends well into the future. They perhaps could have found solace in the words of one of his mourners, the president who had appointed him to the Supreme Court, as expressed to Henry Knox upon the death of Knox's son. "He that gave, you know, has a right to take away," said Washington, "his ways are wise, they are inscrutable, and irresistible."

Today, as Edenton is once again draped in black in observation of the bicentennial of the death of its most famous son, perhaps we can find solace in these words as well. We should also heed Shakespeare's advice: "Do not let your grief be measured by his worth, for then your sorrow has no end."

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

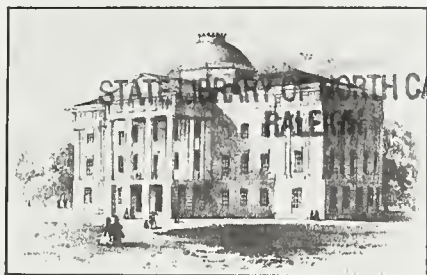
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

Telephone (919) 733-7442
Fax (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, NC 27699-4600
Permit No. 187

MAR 23 2000

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 48, NUMBER 2

MARCH 2000

North Carolina Maritime Museum to Expand Operations

The North Carolina Maritime Museum at Beaufort, a section of the Division of Archives and History, recently expanded its operations to include branch museums on Roanoke Island/Manteo and at Southport. In announcing the museum's alliance with Roanoke Island and Southport, Maritime Museum director George W. Shannon Jr. expressed his appreciation for the legislative and departmental support that made the new associations possible. The new alliances will enable the Maritime Museum better to serve larger numbers of residents of and visitors to coastal areas of North Carolina north and south of Beaufort. The museum was established in 1975 to preserve and interpret all aspects of the state's rich maritime heritage through educational exhibits, programs, and field trips. By forming an alliance with Manteo and Southport, the museum can more realistically and thoroughly fulfill its mandate, make available more and better resources, and provide expanded opportunities to educate the public.

Over the next five years, the Roanoke Island Commission, the North Carolina Maritime Museum, and the town of Manteo will combine their resources to build and oper-



The North Carolina Maritime Museum recently expanded its operations to include two branch museums in coastal North Carolina. In addition, the museum plans to enlarge and enhance its interim conservation laboratory to accommodate artifacts recovered from the wreckage of what is believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*. The museum recently received from the Carteret County Board of Commissioners a check in the amount of \$38,700 to enhance that facility. Here members of the museum staff and its support group officially receive the check from the chairman of the county board. Photograph by Diane Hardy; all other photos by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.

ate at Manteo and Southport museums dedicated to the boats and boatbuilders of Roanoke Island and the maritime heritage of northeastern North Carolina and the lower Cape Fear region of southeastern North Carolina. Both museums will serve as branches of the North Carolina Maritime Museum at Beaufort, and both will benefit from the knowledge and resources of the Beaufort facility's professional staff. The Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum, the museum's nonprofit support organization, has expanded its board to include representatives from Manteo and Southport. With the new board in place, a fund-raising and membership campaign has commenced.

In a related development, the Carteret County Board of Commissioners recently appropriated nearly thirty-nine thousand dollars to enable the Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum to purchase much-needed equipment for an interim conservation laboratory established at the museum to house artifacts recovered from the wreckage of what is believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, flagship of the pirate Blackbeard. The museum has the responsibility of housing and caring for all artifacts recovered from that wreck site, and the Friends group has assisted the museum by refurbishing a scallop house on the museum's Gallants Channel property for use as an interim preservation lab. Carteret County and the entire state stand to benefit from what may prove to be one of the nation's most important underwater discoveries. The museum has inaugurated a fund-raising campaign to construct on its Gallant Channel property an entirely new state-of-the-art conservation laboratory and exhibit hall to conserve and showcase recovered priceless relics from the "Golden Age of Piracy." Additional shipwrecks are known to exist in the vicinity of Beaufort, and other tangible reminders of the state's seafaring past and artifacts left by its early settlers are likely to be uncovered within several decades. Contributions to the fund-raising drive on behalf of the facility can be made to the Friends of the N.C. Maritime Museum and mailed to 315 Front Street, Beaufort, NC 28516-2124, Attn.: Conservation Lab.



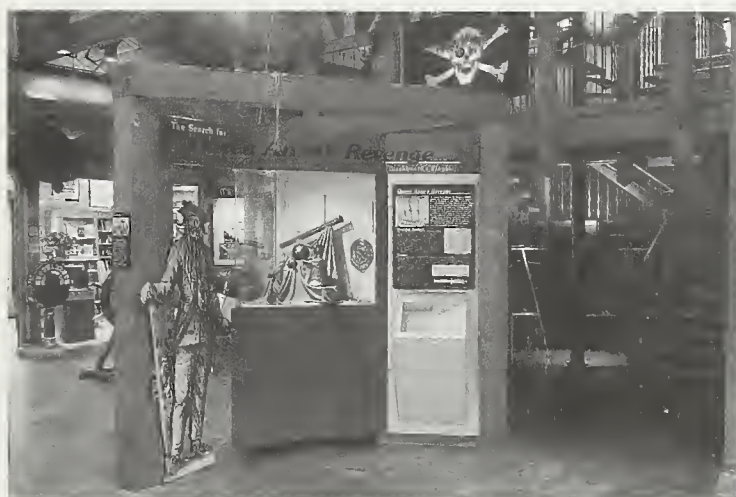
These students are participating in the Maritime Museum's Junior Sailing Program. In the background is the museum's interim conservation laboratory (formerly a scallop house), which will soon be expanded to house cannons and other artifacts recovered from the vessel believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*. Photo by Diane Hardy.

In yet another timely coincidence, the magazine *Our State: Down Home in North Carolina* recently asked its readers to describe their favorite places to visit in North Carolina. In the category "Most Memorable Museum," the North Carolina Maritime Museum won first place, beating out the North Carolina Museum of Art and the North Carolina Museum of History, both located in Raleigh. The poll results verify the universal popularity of the Beaufort facility, which hosts about 200,000 visitors each year. Moreover, the traveling exhibition *The Search for QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE* (designed and built by the Mari-



The magazine *The State: Down Home in North Carolina* recently asked its readers to select their favorite places to visit in North Carolina. Those readers awarded the North Carolina Maritime Museum first place in the category "Most Memorable Museum." Each year some two hundred thousand people visit the Maritime Museum, which is headquartered in this building at 315 Front Street in Beaufort.

time Museum staff) has been viewed by more than 300,000 people since it opened at the State Capitol in May 1998 and subsequently traveled to ten additional destinations throughout much of the state. During its two-month-long stay at the Maritime Museum itself during the summer of 1999, it attracted more than 55,000 visitors.



Members of the staff of the North Carolina Maritime Museum designed and built the popular traveling exhibit *The Search for QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE*, here shown in the museum's lobby. More than three hundred thousand people have viewed the exhibit in the past twenty months in various locations in coastal and eastern North Carolina. Photo by Diane Hardy.

On July 15, 2000, the museum will initiate the official commemoration of its twenty-fifth anniversary with an all-day birthday party that will feature cake and other refreshments and special activities for the entire family. Additional activities planned for the anniversary year include creation and burial of a time capsule, a twenty-fifth anniversary publication, and a gala fund raiser in November. Write to the museum at the address shown above, telephone (252) 728-7317, or direct a fax to (252) 728-2108 for additional information on the museum and its ongoing programs and special events for 2000.

Historic Preservation Office Responds to 1999 Hurricanes

Hundreds of historic properties were among the casualties of the havoc wreaked by Hurricanes Dennis, Floyd, and Irene across more than half of North Carolina's counties last fall. The most serious damage occurred in the eastern and southeastern regions, where high winds, flooding, and even tornadoes ruined homes and businesses. Since the middle of September 1999, members of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) staff have devoted more than eight hundred hours of work to providing assistance to owners of historic properties in the paths of the storms.

Immediately before Hurricane Floyd struck, the HPO's disaster response task force headed by Claudia R. Brown, supervisor of the section's Survey and Planning Branch, mailed all local historic preservation commissions a packet containing information on the drying-out process, repairs, insurance claims, and special post-disaster assistance provided by the HPO. As the extent of the catastrophe became apparent over the next several days, staff met with representatives of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT), the southern regional office of the National Trust for Historic Preservation, the Georgia State Historic Preservation Office, and Preservation North Carolina to exchange information and coordinate emergency assistance to the stricken area. HPO staff members used an extensive list of local contacts to begin conducting a systematic county-by-county damage assessment. The gathered data is the basis of a report that continues to be updated as new information flows in from local contacts and site visits.

Vigorous efforts to respond to the disaster continued into the new year. Information packets were distributed to local governments within all areas in which National Register districts are located and to all owners of individually listed National Register properties in the forty most severely affected counties. In October preservation specialist John Wood of the Division of Archives and History's Eastern Office represented the HPO at the Governor's Disaster Task Force meeting in Kinston, and environmental review specialist Beth Keane participated in a public information meeting sponsored by FEMA and SERT in Seven Springs. Other efforts to inform the public about the HPO's disaster response services included Claudia Brown's appearance on UNC-TV's *Black Issues Forum* on December 17. Ms. Keane and environmental review coordinator Renee Gledhill-Earley continue to work closely with FEMA to expedite reviews of federal recovery efforts affecting historic properties that are required under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

Wind-driven rain affected many historic properties of various ages, but the vast majority of historic properties built prior to the Civil War escaped significant flood damage because they were constructed on relatively high ground. Most of the flooded properties were built after 1865. The towns of Grifton, Pollocksville, Princeville, Seven Springs, Tarboro, Trenton, and Windsor suffered the worst flood damage to concentrations of historic resources. Reports from rural properties came in more slowly, and it is likely that the HPO remains unaware of many damaged properties outside of municipalities.

Field inspection teams learned that many buildings viewed from the road appeared to have escaped serious damage but were not as stable as they seemed. Moderate to severe problems of waterlogging, structural deterioration, or threats to sanitation have been revealed upon closer inspection, suggesting that the HPO's estimate of almost twenty-five million dollars in destruction to historic properties may be overly optimistic. It is also likely that the long-term toll will increase throughout the region as old buildings in disrepair are further weakened by successive storms. As part of the governor's request for supplemental federal disaster aid, the HPO has submitted a proposal for funding to establish a grant program for storm-damaged historic properties and to undertake additional technical assistance and planning efforts.

Initially the HPO received few requests for technical assistance as disaster victims struggled to meet their most immediate day-to-day needs. By early October, calls were steadily increasing and staff began making site visits. Over the next two months, Restoration Branch and Survey and Planning Branch supervisors A. L. Honeycutt and Claudia Brown and preservation and restoration specialists Jeff Adolphsen, Paul Fomberg, Beth Keane, and Mitch Wilds of the HPO's Raleigh office and Scott Power, Reid Thomas, and John Wood of the Eastern Office visited historic sites in sixteen municipalities (Belhaven, Greenville, Grifton, Hookerton, Kinston, Lumberton, New Bern, Princeville, Seven Springs, Snow Hill, Swan Quarter, Tarboro, Trenton, Washington, Washington Park, and Windsor) and rural areas of eleven counties (Beaufort, Bertie, Franklin, Greene, Hyde, Jones, Lenoir, Martin, Nash, Pasquotank, and Pitt).

The HPO's first site visit in response to Hurricane Floyd was restoration specialist Reid Thomas's trip to Windsor in late September, when much of the town was still flooded by the Cashie River. In the twenty-three-county region served by the Eastern Office, Windsor sustained the most damage, predominately in the town's large National Register historic district. Among the most affected buildings were the Freeman Hotel of ca. 1840, which had been relocated to a site close to the river; the ca. 1840 Dr. Henry Vaughn Dunstan Office, occupied by the regionally popular Bunn's Barbecue; St. Thomas Episcopal Church, constructed in 1839; and the 1919 A. E. Bowen and Sons Wholesale Building. Efforts to clean up Windsor began almost immediately after the floodwaters receded. Members of the HPO staff consulted with local contractors and commercial and residential property owners concerning storm damage stabilization, repair, proper drying techniques, and use of historic preservation tax credits. Reid Thomas and Jason Ecker, a restoration carpenter who provided volunteer assistance, conducted hands-on demonstrations at St. Thomas Episcopal Church and the Freeman Hotel, and restoration contractor Dean Ruedrich volunteered his services in the rehabilitation of the Bowen and Sons Building. During one of his visits to Windsor, Reid Thomas was videotaped for an episode of the UNC-TV series *North Carolina Now* that was broadcast on the evening of November 19, 1999.

Accompanied by FEMA's consulting restoration architects, HPO preservation specialists visited Seven Springs, Tarboro, and Princeville to assess damage and provide technical assistance to property owners in districts either listed in the National Register of Historic Places or determined eligible for listing. In Seven Springs and Tarboro's central building district, many owners trying to clean out their buildings sought advice on proper methods of drying out the structures. The devastation was so great in Princeville that no property owners were present, and all the visitors could do was record the damage.

HPO staff members found that the extent of the storm damage varied widely from county to county. In several coastal counties such as Beaufort, Carteret, Hyde, and Pasquotank, floodwaters receded quickly following high storm surges accompanied by heavy winds, and most of the damage was repaired with relative speed. At Cove Grove plantation in Perquimans County, a rare surviving slave kitchen was destroyed, but remaining damaged outbuildings are being stabilized with HPO assistance. Farther inland, significant portions of historic districts in Trenton, Pollocksville, and Maysville in Jones County and Snow Hill in Greene County were flooded for several days. In Martin County a tornado ripped through the National Register-listed Conoho Creek Rural Historic District and nearby properties, including Fort Branch, toppling hundreds of trees and damaging many historic buildings. While high winds were responsible for most of the damage to historic properties in Pitt County, widespread flooding left its mark on many older buildings, including nineteen houses and a church in Grifton. At the Robert Lee Humber House in Greenville, headquarters of the Eastern Office, quick action by staff in pumping rising water out of the basement minimized damage to the heating system and the house's notable woodwork.

For a thorough report on hurricane damage compiled by the HPO, please contact the Survey and Planning Branch, State Historic Preservation Office, 4618 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4618, or telephone (919) 733-6545. The report can also be found on the HPO Web site at <http://www.hpo.dcr.state.nc.us>.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Laura F. Edwards. "Law, Domestic Violence, and the Limits of Patriarchal Authority in the Antebellum South." *Journal of Southern History* 65 (November 1999).

Timothy J. Minchin. "Black Activism, the 1964 Civil Rights Act, and the Racial Integration of the Southern Textile Industry." *Journal of Southern History* 65 (November 1999).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

As is customary and as authorized by the section's administrative code, the annual inventory of archival holdings was carried out in January. The annual accounting, which has been conducted for more than twenty years, continues to provide an opportunity for staff to restore records to their proper order, to locate any items that have been misshelved, to confirm the accuracy of descriptive finding aids, and to evaluate the physical condition of the records. During this year's undertaking, the staff was updated on the revised thesaurus for the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) and on progress made in programming to make MARS more user friendly.

On February 3, 2000, the State Historical Records Advisory Board and the Division of Archives and History sponsored another in a series of statewide Open Net cable broadcasts. In celebration of Black History Month, the one-hour call-in program dealt with African American genealogical and historical research. The program was broadcast via the Agency for Public Television.

Leaders of the state senate and house of representatives recently appointed members of the Legislative Research Commission's committee to study and report on potential digitization of public records held by the State Archives. Appointed to the committee by the president pro tempore of the senate were David Ferriero of Durham, Holt Anderson of Durham, Herman Ferguson of Rocky Mount, Senator Eleanor Kinnaird of Carrboro, B. Perry Morrison Jr. of Wilson, and Senator Hugh Webster of Yanceyville. Appointed by the Speaker of the house were Patsy Dwiggin of Winston-Salem, Kevin Cherry of Salisbury, and Representatives Margaret Jeffus of Greensboro, Daniel Barefoot of Lincolnton, Jim Gulley of Matthews, and Gregory Thompson of Spruce Pine. Because of adverse winter weather, the committee's initial meeting was postponed to February 24.

The annual Friends of the Archives staff appreciation luncheon was held on February 14. Immediately prior to the luncheon the Friends board met in the Archives Search Room for a business meeting.

Historic Sites

In the last half of 1999, as a result of two hurricanes and the continued closing of several sites for ongoing extensive repairs, total recorded visitation at all sites was 322,115 (and 614,647 for the year), both sums well below recent similar periods. The section celebrated the completion of renovations and new exhibits at the visitor center at Bentonville Battlefield and the remainder of Reed Gold Mine's bicentennial year. Visitor centers at Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town remained closed for renovation, the hurricane-flooded CSS *Neuse* did not reopen on a normal schedule in 1999, and the fire-damaged Thomas Wolfe Memorial was off-limits. Lost attendance at Fort Fisher alone amounted to nearly 70,000 people. For the six months the North Carolina Transportation Museum (NCTM)

was first in visitation (63,050), followed by Fort Fisher (47,074), and Reed Gold Mine (25,052). For the entire year NCTM (114,759 visitors, a record for the site), Fort Fisher (82,245), and Reed Gold Mine (62,232) were likewise the three most popular sites. During the six months, a few sites—NCTM (up 34 percent), Halifax (up 28 percent), and Vance Birthplace (up 20 percent)—enjoyed substantial gains. The number of off-site school programs offered rose by 37 percent, and attendance at off-site general programs increased by 11 percent. Reed staff conducted thirty-eight such school programs. On-site special events drew 37 percent more guests than before: NCTM lured more than 23,000 people to eleven special events. Other sites with strong participation in such programs were Halifax, Reed, and Horne Creek Farm. NCTM recorded 9,374 hours of work by unpaid volunteers. At all sites combined, hundreds of volunteers contributed the equivalent hours of nearly twenty-four full-time staff members. The number of court-ordered community service workers at sites rose by 30 percent. The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial and Historic Bath made especially heavy use of inmate hours to help with site maintenance projects.



Vance Birthplace State Historic Site near Asheville enjoyed a 20 percent increase in visitation during the last half of 1999, bucking a trend in the opposite direction occasioned by the arrival in eastern North Carolina of damaging hurricanes and disastrous flooding, as well as closings of several sites for ongoing repairs.

Sites and support groups garnered some \$74,000 in grants and cash gifts, excluding a number of contributions of in-kind good and services and artifacts. A capital campaign for a permanent shelter for the CSS *Neuse* approached the \$200,000 mark in gifts and pledges. In addition to several site support groups, major contributors in the period included the Coca-Cola Bottling Company of Asheville, the city of Concord, the Concord-Cabarrus Convention and Visitors Bureau, the Confederate Heritage Society of Louisburg, Charles Duckett, Mike Hussey, the *Independent Tribune*, Kennecott Minerals, Pete Nash, the New Leaf Fund, T. F. Pace and Associates, Philip Morris, the town of Pineville, Mark Scherer, Jennie F. Smith, the town of Spencer, the P. L. Van Every Foundation, and Vulcan Materials Corporation.

The North Carolina Transportation Museum is hosting a prestigious traveling exhibit from the Smithsonian Institution. *Six Bridges: The Making of a Modern Metropolis*, a stunning collection of photographs that captures the construction of six major bridges in New York City from 1927 to 1964, is currently on display in the site's Julian Roundhouse and will remain there through April 16. *Six Bridges* is only the second traveling Smithsonian exhibit to come to the museum, and the occasion marks only the second visit of the exhibition to the southeastern United States. Othmar H. Ammann, one of this century's eminent bridge engineers, designed six major bridges that were erected in New York City between 1927 and 1964. Ammann's engineering and aesthetic achievements as embodied in those magnificent steel-and-concrete structures reshaped that city of islands and established the designer as the world's leading authority on long-span suspension bridges.



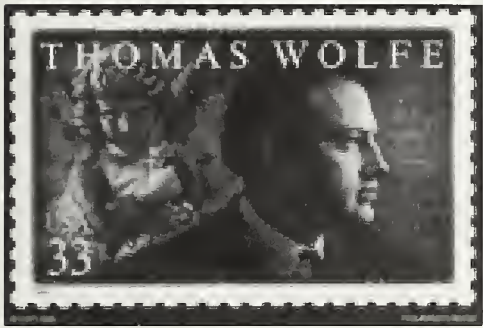
The North Carolina Transportation Museum is currently hosting *Six Bridges: The Making of a Modern Metropolis*, a prestigious traveling exhibition from the Smithsonian Institution. The exhibition consists of stunning photographs that document the construction of six major bridges in New York City between 1927 and 1964. Shown here are two images from the exhibition. The photograph at left (by Berenice Abbott, ca. 1936, reproduced courtesy New York Public Library) shows the tower summit of the Triborough Bridge; the one at right (by Jet Lowe, 1991, reproduced courtesy the Historic American Engineering Record) depicts the east tower of the George Washington Bridge.

Six Bridges captures through striking photographs Ammann's structures that helped to unify New York, transformed the city into a modern metropolis, and influenced the daily lives of millions of people. The exhibit's seventy black-and-white photos examine the George Washington, Bayonne, Triborough, Bronx-Whitestone, Throgs Neck, and Verrazano Narrows Bridges. A large section of the display is devoted to the George Washington Bridge, the embodiment of Ammann's interest in designing inspirational gateways for travelers. Many of the exhibit's photographs, culled from a variety of regional and federal sources, were taken as documentation during construction of the respective bridges; others are more recent depictions of the spans.

Repairs to the arson-damaged boardinghouse at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial are a step closer to reality with approval of design development drawings by the State Construction Office and the Department of Insurance. Over the last eight months the architectural firm of Joseph K. Oppermann, Architect, with its team of engineers and preservationists, has been meticulously examining and documenting the building, developing plans and cost estimates, and creating drawings and specifications for the structure. In addition to restoration work, the plans include other much needed renovations to the house, such as a new sprinkler system, improved climate control, electrical upgrades, additional insulation, and handicapped access to the first floor. An unexpected side effect of the fire is that the water and fire damage exposed new evidence about finishes throughout the house. That information is being documented and will result in a more accurate restoration. The Oppermann firm is currently preparing the construction documents, which will be reviewed by a number of state agencies, as well as staff members at the Wolfe Memorial. Upon final approval, the project will be ready to go to bid, and a contract will be executed with the low bidder. While insurance will cover about \$2 million of the estimated repair costs, it will not cover everything. Some \$657,000

more is required for items that were not part of the house before the fire, such as the sprinklers and handicapped accessibility modifications. The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources has requested these funds from the state Repair and Renovation Fund, money set aside by the legislature for repairs to state property. Although much Repair and Renovation money has been redirected to Hurricane Floyd relief, the Governor's Office has recommended that money for the Wolfe Memorial still be allotted.

The U.S. Postal Service has announced that Thomas Wolfe will be honored with a 33-cent commemorative stamp in October 2000. October 3, 2000, marks the one hundredth birthday of the Asheville-born Wolfe, and postal authorities have indicated that first-day cancellation of the stamp may take place in Asheville on Wolfe's birthday. The staff of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial is hoping to include the first-day cancellation as part of its Thomas Wolfe Centennial Celebration. The Wolfe commemorative is the seventeenth stamp in a literary arts series. Other writers similarly honored include F. Scott Fitzgerald, Ernest Hemingway, and T. S. Eliot. On the stamp, artist Michael J. Deas brings to light a pensive Thomas Wolfe, complementing the author's image with that of an angel and the titles of some of his literary works.



In October the U.S. Postal Service will issue this commemorative stamp in honor of North Carolina novelist Thomas Wolfe. Wolfe was born in Asheville on October 3, 1900, and the stamp commemorates the centennial of his birth. Postal authorities have indicated that first-day cancellation of the stamp may take place in Asheville on the actual anniversary date.

The CSS *Neuse* State Historic Site and Governor Richard Caswell Memorial in Kinston is open and ready for visitors again after adjustments following Hurricane Floyd and extensive flooding in the wake of the storm. The site staff is becoming accustomed to limited space, curtailed visitor services, and general disruptions in its normal method of operation and has moved visitor service operations from the still unusable former visitor center to the Caswell Memorial. The site's maintenance/craft services shop remains out of commission.

The Confederate gunboat *Neuse* rests on high ground under a temporary shelter to which the vessel was moved following severe flooding connected with Hurricane Fran in 1996. With the visitor center at the CSS *Neuse* site rendered unusable in the wake of floods caused by Hurricane Floyd in 1999, efforts are currently under way to house the ship permanently.



Members of the section's Archaeology Branch and the Office of State Archaeology recently spent four days mapping the "Hill Top Cemetery" in Halifax. The primary goal of the project was to identify and map burials located in a largely unmarked cemetery area behind the Burgess House. Information provided by the map will be used to manage the cemetery area and interpret part of the substantial African American presence in Halifax. Nearly all the 210 graves discovered during the project were unmarked. Burials traditionally are oriented on a general east-west bearing. Most were located by noting depressions in the soil or probing the ground with a steel rod to detect loose grave fill. There were three major clusters of burials, as well as several isolated graves scattered about the project area. It would be tempting to simply interpret the cemetery as African American, but that would tell only a part of the story. The burial tradition is broadly culturally derived and represented by graves on high ground (usually on an east-facing slope), east-west burials, traditional plantings such as red cedar and periwinkle, a "make do" philosophy of grave marking, mounded or scraped graves, and a tendency to carry grave identification in the oral tradition. The Hill Top Cemetery can be viewed as a classic southern folk cemetery, having traits that are not racial or economic in nature but are culturally derived from the rural South.



Members of the Historic Sites Section's Archaeology Branch and the Office of State Archaeology recently collaborated on a project to map "Hill Top Cemetery" in Halifax in an effort to identify and demarcate burials located in the largely unmarked cemetery area behind the Burgess House. Resulting information will be used to manage the cemetery area and interpret part of the substantial African American presence in Halifax. Here Tom Beaman (*left*) and Dr. Linda Carnes-McNaughton of the Archaeology Branch mark individual grave pits for mapping.

David Heiser, formerly an interpreter at Bennett Place and a longtime leader of reenactors at Bentonville Battleground and other Civil War sites, recently died following an extended illness. Heiser was instrumental in organizing the first Union reenactment organizations in North Carolina in the 1970s and 1980s. In his memory, a collection of reproduction arms, flags, and equipment at Bentonville will be named the David Heiser Teaching Collection.

The section cordially invites friends and readers to attend the following special events currently scheduled at the various sites for the months of April and May:

April and May

AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Wednesdays. Each Wednesday morning (except May 24 and 31) the site will offer three different demonstrations of nineteenth-century farm and domestic skills. Call for schedule. Groups must schedule in advance. 9:30 A.M.-noon.

April 8

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Senior Day. Discounted train rides and guided roundhouse tours for senior adults. Tours offered at various times. *Fee for train ride.*

- April 11-12 REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Days. A day of nineteenth-century crafts and demonstrations for area fourth-graders. The public is welcome. Group reservations required. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
- April 12 HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Celebrate the 224th anniversary of the Halifax Resolves, the first call for independence from Great Britain. Historic Halifax Restoration Association awards ceremony, tours of restored buildings, and other activities.
- April 15 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Family Fun Saturday: Bicycle Safety. Children ages four through twelve bring their bikes and helmets and learn to do a safety inspection and perform in a bicycle rodeo supervised by the N.C. Highway Patrol. Local law enforcement will register bicycles. Registration required.
- NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Studebaker Car Show. All models of Studebaker, Hudson, Essex, and other out-of-production makes on display. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. *Donation requested.*
- April 15-16, 21-22 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Easter Bunny Express. Ride the on-site train with the Easter Bunny, who will also be available for photographs. *Fee for photos.*
- April 16 HISTORIC BATH. Fun Day in Bath Town. The site will be the setting for the town of Bath's annual festival. The event will include craft and food vendors, music, and special programs. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations of domestic skills typical of an 1830s southern Appalachian farmstead. 1:00-4:30 P.M.
- April 18-20 HISTORIC EDENTON. Easter Eggs the Natural Way. Children will be shown how to color Easter eggs using a variety of natural dyes obtained from flowers, vegetables, and other plants. Participants must supply their own eggs for dyeing. 9:00 A.M.-2:30 P.M. Reservations requested for groups. *One-dollar supply fee.*
- April 22 HORNE CREEK FARM. Before Easter Baskets, There Were Rabbits' Nests. Enjoy coloring eggs with natural dyes and practicing the custom of making nests for the Easter Hare. Also egg-rolling and egg hunts. Bring a basket to carry your eggs home. 11:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. *Fee for refreshments.*
- April 29-30 BENNETT PLACE. Surrender reenactment. Reenactors re-create the surrender negotiations between Gen. Joseph E. Johnston and Gen. William T. Sherman that led to the largest troop surrender of the American Civil War. (Not a battle reenactment.) 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- FORT DOBBS. Militia encampment. Activities include an eighteenth-century militia encampment with artillery and small-arms demonstrations. Saturday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Life-styles of the Eastern Woodlands. A special event featuring demonstrations of Native American life-styles such as cooking, tanning, and making pottery.

- April 30 HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Spring Living History Day. Numerous demonstrations of eighteenth-century skills by costumed interpreters. Also musket and artillery demonstrations in addition to historic house tours. Noon-5:00 P.M.
- May 6 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. Bentonville Battleground and the Harper House-Bentonville Chapter of the UDC host their annual observation of Confederate Memorial Day. A memorial service will be held at the Confederate mass grave. 11:00 A.M.-noon.
- HORNE CREEK FARM. Sheep Shearing Day. Activities include hand-shearing the sheep, cleaning and spinning wool, dyeing yarn, quilting, and sewing. Also displays of antique and reproduction clothing and quilts. 11:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
- May 6-7 CSS NEUSE. The CSS *Neuse* and Governor Richard Caswell Memorial will hold a living history event to honor Caswell, first elected governor of North Carolina. Learn about Revolutionary War life-styles through demonstrations of military drills, land surveying, and daily activities.
- May 10 FORT FISHER. Confederate Memorial Day. A wreath-laying ceremony featuring a guest speaker accompanied by musical talent, a flag-raising, and a military salute.
- May 16 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 229th Anniversary of the Battle of Alamance. Commemoration of the pre-Revolutionary War battle, featuring special activities. 6:00-9:00 P.M.
- May 20 POLK MEMORIAL. Springtime in Old Mecklenburg. Meet famous Polks from days gone by. See what life was like in early-nineteenth-century Mecklenburg County during spring planting season. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- May 20-21 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-century Live-in and Militia Muster. Costumed interpreters perform military and domestic demonstrations. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
- NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Military Memorial Weekend. Displays of vintage military vehicles and equipment. This year's event will include a symposium.
- May 26 FORT FISHER. Spring Artillery Demonstration. Visitors will get "hands-on" experience operating Civil War cannons, muskets, and other equipment. Visitors can also try on reproduction Confederate and Union jackets and play period games.

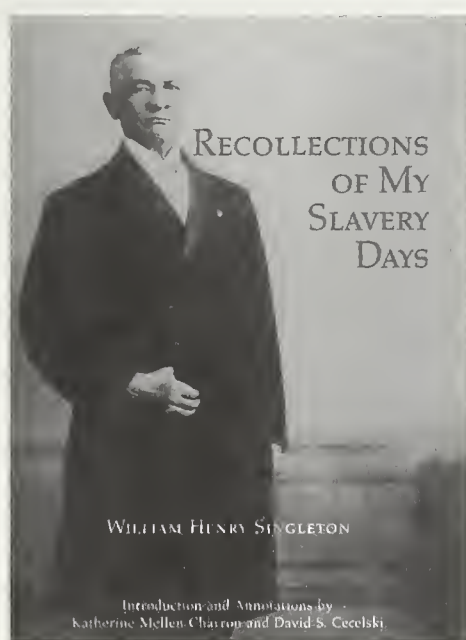
Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has recently published a new, annotated edition of *Recollections of My Slavery Days*, an important slave narrative by William Henry Singleton first issued in 1922. The author, who had been a slave on a Craven County, North Carolina, plantation, tells the compelling story of a long and remarkable journey from slavery to freedom in the American South. Singleton recounts his years as a slave in antebellum North Carolina, his frequent attempts to escape to freedom, his days in the Union army

as a sergeant in the Thirty-fifth United States Colored Troops, and his life in the North after the war.

The new edition of Singleton's narrative is carefully edited and annotated by Katherine Mellen Charron and David S. Cecelski, who also provide an insightful introductory essay. Ms. Charron is a doctoral candidate in history at Yale University. She began her investigation of William Henry Singleton as part of a research project sponsored by Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens. Cecelski is a native North Carolinian and independent scholar who holds a Ph.D. from Harvard University. He has written extensively about North Carolina history, particularly that of its African American population. His latest book is *Democracy Betrayed: The Wilmington Race Riot of 1898 and Its Legacy*, which he co-edited with Tim Tyson.

Recollections of My Slavery Days (123 pages; bound in cloth) includes nineteen black-and-white illustrations and maps and an index. Appendixes provide a useful chronology of significant dates in Singleton's life and times and genealogies of the Singleton and related families. The volume sells for \$16.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping. Residents of North Carolina must add 96 cents for state sales tax.



The Historical Publications Section recently published a new, annotated edition of *Recollections of My Slavery Days*, an important slave narrative by William Henry Singleton originally issued in 1922. The author, who had been a slave on a Craven County, North Carolina, plantation, recounts a fascinating story of a long and remarkable journey from slavery to freedom in the American South. The new edition's dust jacket, featuring a photograph of Singleton, is shown at left.

The section has also published *Tar Heels: How North Carolinians Got Their Nickname*, by Michael W. Taylor, a diminutive but strikingly illustrated paperback booklet (24 pages) that answers the frequently asked question of why North Carolinians are called "Tar Heels." According to the author, the unusual nickname, first used during the Civil War, is a testimony to both the humble but proud origins and the fiercely independent character of North Carolina's people. The author, an attorney in private practice in Albemarle, holds B.A. and J.D. degrees from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and M.A. and Ph.D. degrees from Harvard University. He served as a field historian on the staff of Commander Naval Forces Vietnam during the Vietnam War. He is the author of three additional books, two of which deal with the correspondence of Civil War officers from North Carolina. *Tar Heels* is available for \$6.00 per copy, plus \$3.50 for shipping; residents of North Carolina must add 36 cents for state sales tax. Order either or both titles from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The state's efforts to provide relief to victims of Hurricane Floyd have led to cuts in the section's budget. As a result, during December and January, weekend and holiday operations at the State Capitol and the Capital Area Visitor Center were curtailed. When the Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitor Bureau learned of the proposed reduction in services, it responded by awarding a grant to fund weekend operations at the visitor center through June 30. Currently both the Capitol and the visitor center are maintaining their regular hours of operation.

Following months of restoration work in the third-floor State Library room of the Capitol, all of the shelves have been restocked with books and all furnishings have been replaced. The restoration relied upon photographs taken at the conclusion of the room's initial re-creation in 1980-1981, and the room now appears as it did when it served as a library from 1840 to 1888. Funding has been secured to complete the decorative grain-ing of the third-floor State Geologist's Office, as well as the remaining doors on the second and third floors.

Members of the Capitol staff have been conducting oral interviews with former legislators whose terms of service occurred during the time the North Carolina General Assembly met in the State Capitol. The project will attempt to gather information about the lawmakers' experiences in the Capitol, particularly those involving physical conditions in the venerable building. Former representatives David Britt and Willis (Doc) Murphey and former senator Lunsford Crew have participated in the project, and several additional former legislators have agreed to contribute their personal recollections in the near future.

As part of the State Capitol's ongoing monthly lecture series on the history of the Capitol, the functions of state government, and the general history of the state, the following presentations will take place in the House chamber of the historic building during coming months:

APRIL 10: "Lt. George Round: From Cradle to Grave," by Raymond Beck, Capitol historian

MAY 8: "Colonial and Revolutionary North Carolina, 1765-1775," by Dr. William S. Price Jr., professor of history, Meredith College

JUNE 12: "Charles B. Aycock: The Man and His Legacy," by Charlotte Brow, site manager, Governor Charles B. Aycock State Historic Site

All presentations begin at 2:30 P.M. and are free and open to the general public. Telephone (919) 733-4994 for additional information.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens will host its annual Gardeners' Weekend, March 31-April 2, 2000. In connection with the springtime special event, sponsored by the Tryon Palace Council of Friends, Bill Welch, author of *The Southern Heirloom Garden and Antique Roses for the South*, will discuss historic plants and garden design. The lecture, which is free and open to the public, begins at ten o'clock on Saturday morning, April 1, in the Tryon Palace Auditorium. On both March 31 and April 1 (9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M.), the annual Heritage Plant Sale will take place on the palace grounds; a special selection of plants, shrubs, and trees will be available for sale. Throughout the weekend a group of Revolutionary War-era reenactors will be encamped on the south lawn of the palace, and all gardens maintained by Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens will be open to the public at no charge. For additional information, telephone (800) 767-1560 or (252) 514-4900.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, Jeff Bockert has succeeded Wes Morrison as site manager II at Polk Memorial; Jennifer Halstead has begun work as manager I at Reed Gold Mine; and Johnny Joyner, formerly at the North Carolina Transportation Museum, has been promoted to interpreter II at Aycock Birthplace. New employees at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens include Robert Hospidor, a property guard; Virginia Gunsten, membership coordinator; and Nancy Mansfield, development officer.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. John Thompson became chairman of the Department of History effective January 1, 2000. Gregory Grandin joined the history faculty as an assistant professor as of September 1, 1999. Joseph Thompson has been named director of the John Hope Franklin Research Center for African and African American Documentation at Duke University's Rare Book, Manuscript, and Special Collections Library; the appointment was likewise effective September 1, 1999.

North Carolina A&T State University

Kwame Wes Alford's article "The Early Intellectual Growth and Development of William Leo Hansberry and the Birth of African Studies" appeared in the *Journal of Black Studies* 30 (January 2000).

North Carolina State University

Kermit L. Hall is the author of "The Constitutional Lessons of the Little Rock Crisis," which appeared in *Understanding the Little Rock Crisis*, ed. Elizabeth Jacoway and C. Fred Williams (Fayetteville: University of Arkansas Press, 1999). Richard W. Slatta recently published in *Persimmon Hill* 27 (autumn 1999 and winter 1999) a number of articles on western cowboy history, and he recently delivered the following lectures: "Folklore, Fakelore, Hobsbawm, and Banditry," at the November 1999 annual meeting of the Social Science History Association in Fort Worth, Texas; "The Future of the Panama Canal," at a January 14 meeting of the North Carolina World Trade Association; and "Comparative Frontier History in the Saddle," at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington on January 19. At a special lecture hosted by the friends of the North Carolina State Library on February 16, John David Smith discussed his latest book, *Black Judas: William Hannibal Thomas and THE AMERICAN NEGRO*. Dr. Smith titled his lecture "The Lawyer v. the Race Traitor: Charles Chesnutt, William Hannibal Thomas, and *The American Negro*."

State, County, and Local Groups

Greensboro Historical Museum

Sociologist and author James Loewen was the guest speaker at the annual John J. Dortch Memorial Lecture, hosted by the Greensboro Historical Museum on February 20. Dr. Loewen, author of the award-winning book *Lies My Teacher Told Me: Everything Your American History Textbook Got Wrong*, discussed his newest publication, *Lies across America: What Our Historic Sites Get Wrong*, an examination of more than one hundred examples of how Americans commemorate their history in museums, historical markers, and historic houses. He delivered the Dortch Memorial Lecture in October 1998.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. Thomas W. Hanchett, historian at the Museum of the New South and author of several award-winning books and articles on southern history, spoke at the association's February 7 dinner meeting. His recent book *Sorting Out the New South City: Race, Class, and Urban Development in Charlotte, 1875-1975*, was the topic of his talk.

Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort)

The Mountain Gateway Museum will host its fifteenth annual Pioneer Day Festival on Saturday, April 29. The event will feature craft demonstrations, magic shows, an old-time medicine show, traditional southern Appalachian music, gold panning, and other activities. For additional information, telephone the museum at (828) 668-9259 or direct an e-mail to gateway@wnclink.com.

North Carolina Museum of History

The lobby exhibit *Remember Me When I Am Gone*, which examines clothing, jewelry, funeral invitations, and other artifacts connected with mourning customs observed from the late eighteenth century to the present, opened on March 6 and will remain on display through November 5. The exhibit *North Carolina Legends* focuses on larger-than-life characters such as pirates, patriots, outlaws, and inventors who inspired colorful legends in a variety of communities throughout North Carolina and helps to define what legends reveal about North Carolinians as a people. The exhibit runs from April 4 to October 15. Topics of forthcoming Saturday Writer's Block lectures by current authors include *The North Carolina County Fact Book* (April 1), by Beverly and Glenn Tetterton, and *The Color of the Law* (May 13), by Gail W. O'Brien. Both lectures will commence at 3:00 P.M. and last approximately an hour. Telephone the museum at (919) 715-0200 for additional information.

As part of a new outreach program, the museum has made available for circulation to public institutions the following traveling exhibits: *Seeking Liberty and Justice: The Legal Profession in North Carolina* (developed in cooperation with the North Carolina Bar Association), which examines the role of lawyers in North Carolina history and society; *The Press in North Carolina History* (created in conjunction with the North Carolina Press Association), which highlights the role newspapers and journalists have played in North Carolina history and how newspapers have changed through the years; and *North Carolina Postal History* (developed in cooperation with the North Carolina Postal History Commission), which looks at changes in the postal system and in postal covers in North Carolina from the colonial period to recent times. To obtain one or more of the programs or additional information about them, telephone Janice Williams at (919) 715-0200, extension 273, or refer to the museum's Web site: <http://nchistory.dcr.state.nc.us/museums>.

Perquimans County Restoration Association

The association recently hired David Webb to be site manager for its historic Newbold-White House. Webb previously worked as an exhibit design technician for the North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation in Raleigh. The Newbold-White House (1730), located in the town of Hertford, is the oldest extant brick dwelling in North Carolina and is listed on the National Register of Historic Places. The Perquimans County Restoration Association promotes the cultural heritage of the county and preserves the early-eighteenth-century character of the Newbold-White House to interpret life in North Carolina at that time. The house, closed during the winter, reopened for tours on March 1. For additional information, telephone (252) 426-7567.

Editor's Note: *Mr. Sykes, a graduate student in history at Louisiana State University, is a former researcher for the Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History. He holds a B.A. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and an M.A. from the University of Alabama. Historic Edenton State Historic Site in Edenton commissioned this paper in May 1999, and the author read it at a public commemoration of the two hundredth anniversary of the death of James Iredell, held October 20, 1999, in Edenton.*

“A Public and Private Calamity”: The Death of Justice James Iredell and Funeral Customs in the Eighteenth-Century Albemarle

John Sykes

On October 20, 1799, Samuel Johnston wrote the following words in his personal account book: “Obit. James Iredell, between 7 & 8 in the morning. No man more deservedly loved & respected by all who knew him.”¹ Johnston, who happened to be visiting at the time of his brother-in-law’s death, assumed a primary role in the funeral ceremonies of Justice James Iredell. There would be both a public and a private response to Iredell’s death. Northern newspapers mourned the nation’s loss of “one of her most faithful and upright servants . . . ,” as well as North Carolina’s loss of “one of her brightest ornaments.”² But what was the *private* response? How did Iredell’s family react to his death? How did residents of the Albemarle region, and especially Edenton, typically treat death? What can their funeral customs reveal about the world in which they lived?

In August 1799 James Iredell returned unwell to his family in Edenton, having been quite ill in July. Iredell’s “indisposition” prevented him from attending the August term of the Supreme Court of the United States in Philadelphia.³ But by September he reported to a Philadelphia friend that he had for “a considerable time entirely recovered.”⁴ For most of the summer of 1799, members of Iredell’s family were under the care of Edenton physician John McFarlane. By October, two of Iredell’s three children were “dangerously ill,” and in that same month Iredell himself became ill. Samuel Johnston later declared that Iredell died after “a few days illness.”⁵ Although not reported by Johnston, one newspaper account attributed the death to yellow fever.⁶

For Justice Iredell’s family, his early demise at age forty-eight was a “private calamity.”⁷ His widow, Hannah Johnston Iredell, was left with three young children: Annie (age 13), James Jr. (age 10), and Helen (age 7). Despite Iredell’s success as a state judge, state attorney general, and for the final nine years of his life associate justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, his estate was quite modest. As Samuel Johnston explained in a letter to Iredell’s English relatives, “unfortunately for his family he never realized any part of the money he received either for fees when at the Bar or of his Salary after he was appointed Judge, tho’ he was guilty of no various excesses and his wife is remarkable for her frugality and Economy, yet at the end of each Quarter his purse was empty. . . .”⁸

In addition to enduring personal grief, a widow in the eighteenth century frequently found herself in precarious financial straits. If her husband had failed to arrange a dependable source of income for her in the event of his death, then she had few options to earn money on her own. If she inherited a business or a farm, she could choose to operate it herself. When her husband Jeremiah died in 1799, for example, Ann Gallop of Edenton had no choice but to run her husband’s small shop on Broad Street with the help of a slave. For two years, she operated the shop to support her children before subsequently choosing the other available option for a widow—remarriage.⁹ Fifty-one-

year-old Hannah Johnston Iredell was fortunate to have had a devoted (and wealthy) brother to help settle her husband's estate and support her young family.

Illness and death were constant reminders of mortality in the Albemarle region in the eighteenth century. The existing medical profession knew very little about diseases endemic in the South. Mortality rates in Tidewater Virginia and the Carolinas may have been at least twice as high as those in the northern American colonies or in England.¹⁰ If a child was fortunate enough to survive to young adulthood, a host of seasonal illnesses stood as a potential obstacle to a long life. Outbreaks of cholera and smallpox were frequent occurrences. Any one of several seasonal "complaints" or a combination of diseases contributed to the high mortality rates in the region.

The entire Coastal Plain was subject to malaria; the disease, known as "ague and fever" for its acute chills followed by high fevers, was a common illness. Malaria could remain in the bloodstream for years and cause repeated attacks. In 1801 Penelope Lowther wrote to her cousin Samuel Johnston about Hannah Iredell: "Cousin Iredell had a slight attack of the ague & fever a few days ago, but by taking the bark immediately soon got rid of it."¹¹ The "bark," or "Peruvian bark," was a powder obtained from the cinchona tree of South America; the bark's effective ingredient, quinine, had not then been identified.¹²

Some eighteenth-century visitors regarded the town of Edenton as especially deadly to one's health. Pierce Butler, a South Carolina congressman who had fled to North Carolina to escape the British occupation of Charleston, thought Edenton "a most extreme unhealthy Spott; trying beyond measure to the best constitution. The number of putrid fends [*sic*] interspersed in the Town, added [to] the Stagnate state of Your Bay, is enough to heed the most pestilential disorders."¹³ (To which James Iredell replied, "Your observations on the unhealthiness of this Town are certainly just.")¹⁴

By the age of nine, Hannah Iredell had lost both her parents; by 1799 (when she was fifty-one) she had buried one infant and had witnessed the death of six of her seven siblings, as well as numerous nieces, nephews, and other relations. Indeed, she often observed to her brother Samuel that few of her generation survived in Edenton as her contemporaries.¹⁵

Despite the frequency of death in the Albemarle region, English settlers there had inherited a sense of "stoic fatalism," which rested upon the "belief that people were not personally responsible for their misfortunes, and that they must accept what fate might bring."¹⁶ When James Iredell's brother-in-law George Blair died in 1772 after a short illness, Iredell recalled that "Nothing is more uncertain than a life here, nothing more transitory than the Enjoyment of it."¹⁷ The brevity of life and sudden appearance of death convinced Iredell that he had "passed through a School of Misery, which I cannot, however, now regret for myself, as it has given my Mind a turn of sobriety and reflection."¹⁸ Clement Hall, the rector of St. Paul's Parish, had come to regard sickness as "a nearer View of Death, and a sensible Proof of the Frailty of our Nature . . . a seasonable Warning to be in a constant Preparation for Death and Judgement. . . ."¹⁹ In his *Collection of Many Christian Experiences* (the first nonlegal work produced in North Carolina), published in 1757, Hall devoted more than half of the small volume to prayers and spiritual direction for the sick. The Reverend Charles Pettigrew, another rector of St. Paul's, composed a few sobering verses as a "Funeral Hymn" for his congregation:

Alas! how short our span of life
Tho' three score years & ten
Now full of pain—of toil & strife
To all the sons of men!

...

We know in whom we have believ'd
And that our Souls he'll keep,
Nor shall we be at last deceiv'd
But own'd amongst his sheep.²⁰

Death in the eighteenth century was such a commonplace event that the simplest rituals surrounding it took place at home. When a death occurred, it was customary for the body to be “laid out” and washed, usually by neighbors or acquaintances of the same sex as the deceased. The hair of the deceased would be trimmed, and men would be shaved. In the southern colonies, the presence of large number of slaves with a long and intimate association with a family often meant that the bondsmen performed some of these final rituals. The corpse was dressed in a shroud—a long white linen or cotton garment with an open back and long sleeves. Because corpses were not embalmed in the eighteenth century, measurements for both the shroud and the coffin were quickly taken, and both were hastily made.²¹ The corpse was commonly placed on “cooling boards”—long planks placed upon two chairs—in preparation for the arrival of the coffin.²² When Priscilla Dawson of Williamsburg, Virginia, died in 1775, her body was dressed in a calico gown with clean white apron, then covered with a sheet and placed in a flannel-lined coffin of black walnut.²³

In the eighteenth century, coffins were made with a tapering hexagonal profile that fit the body. Although mahogany was occasionally used for wealthier clients, most cabinet-makers preferred pine because of “its easy workability made for rapid assembly.” The coffin was usually painted black and provided with appropriate handles or hardware.²⁴ Its lid would be screwed shut just prior to the burial.²⁵ Samuel Johnston had Edenton cabinetmaker Thomas Hankins make James Iredell’s coffin, for which Hankins charged the estate £8.²⁶ A few years earlier, Hankins had billed the estate of Ann Earle £10 for “making [a] walnut coffin.”²⁷

Until the time of the funeral, the corpse was kept in the best room of the house and under constant watch until burial. Principal mourners sat with the corpse and received visitors. In the eighteenth century there was some concern that dead bodies might impart some danger to the living, so coffins were often surrounded by burning candles, and tansy and rosemary leaves were placed on nearby tables.²⁸ Although sitting up with the dead had medieval origins, there was also a real fear that premature burial might perhaps result from then misunderstood comas.²⁹ Families experiencing a recent death often shrouded looking glasses and pictures with white cloth as visible emblems of mourning.³⁰

Depending on the severity of the weather in the South, burial might occur within a few days of death.³¹ At the 1787 funeral of John Bonner at his plantation near Washington, North Carolina, an observer found the house

crowded with a mixt Company of Men and Women, sitting & standing round the Corpse, which was nailed up in a Coffin and cover’d with a sheet, Parson Blount was standing with a Tea Table before him, to hold his Books, and an Arm Chair for him to sit down if he chose it. . . . [Blount] preach’d a very excellent Funeral sermon; and instead of a fulsome eulogium on the deceased, he very pathetically exhorted his hearers to consider the shortness of life, the certainty of Death & the necessity of a preparation for the World to come.³²

Although no contemporary accounts of James Iredell’s funeral have survived, the services are known to have been conducted by the Reverend Charles Pettigrew from St. Paul’s Church.³³ The Episcopal Church’s *Book of Common Prayer* (1789) provides “The Order for The Burial of the Dead.” The relatively short text could be read in its entirety either in the church or at the grave site.³⁴ The priest would meet the coffin and its pallbearers at the entrance of the church. Proceeding down the aisle in front of the coffin, the priest would recite (or sing) an anthem of several passages of Scripture relating to death and resurrection.³⁵ After the pallbearers had placed the coffin on small stools (known as “coffin stools”) in front of the altar, the congregation would either recite or sing an anthem taken from Psalms 39 and 90. At the conclusion of the anthem, the priest would read a “lesson” or Scripture taken from chapter 15 of I Corinthians,

which concludes as follows: "Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the Law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord."³⁶

The rest of the burial service was conducted at the graveside with an anthem being said (or sung) as the coffin was lowered into the grave. Then, as "the earth shall be cast upon the Body by some standing by," the priest would recite the familiar prayer of committal: "We therefore commit his body to the ground, earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust . . ."³⁷ The service concluded with the Lord's Prayer and a few additional prayers for the deceased. The clergyman was paid for his part in the service. In December 1799 Charles Pettigrew received ten dollars for his "attendance &c. at the funeral of Mr. William Eelbeck, Dec^d."³⁸

The funeral oration, an entirely separate service, generally took place on the Sunday following the death. *The Book of Common Prayer's* service of morning prayer was followed by a eulogy.³⁹ The pallbearers, again dressed in mourning, assembled at a tavern before proceeding in a group to the church to be met at the door by the minister. When Tommy Blount of Edenton died on January 11, 1773, James Iredell was one of his pallbearers at the burial three days later. (Iredell almost missed the funeral oration, however, which was not held until January 31 at St. Paul's Church.)⁴⁰ Historian Guion Johnson pointed out that "Sometimes the oration was delayed several months, even years, so that it was not uncommon for a man with crepe on his hat and sleeve to take his second wife to his first wife's funeral [oration]."⁴¹

As early as 1715 the laws of North Carolina had directed that every planter "set apart a Burial place & fence the same for the Interring of all such Christian Persons whether Bond or Free that shall die on their plantations. . . ."⁴² In Virginia an Anglican clergyman described the practice in 1724: "It is customary to bury in gardens or orchards, where whole families lye interred together, in a spot generally handsomly [*sic*] enclosed, planted with evergreens, and the graves kept decently: Hence likewise arises the occasion of preaching funeral sermons in houses."⁴³ In 1747 John Hull of Edenton requested a walnut coffin and a brick "vault to be made & burial 30 rods from my house on Batts Grave (or Hulls) Island."⁴⁴ Peter Payne expressed the desire to be buried in the churchyard at St. Paul's in Edenton (which had been set aside as a town cemetery) if he happened "to dye within Twenty Miles of it."⁴⁵ Even after the American Revolution and the dissolution of the Anglican Church as the official state church, people of all faiths continued to use the churchyard at St. Paul's as a town cemetery until the 1880s.

Families that lived in Edenton but had plantations in the county preferred to be buried in family graveyards. The Johnston family had its own graveyard at Hayes, Samuel Johnston's plantation situated across Queen Anne's Creek from town. The oldest marked grave at Hayes commemorates the death of George Blair, James Iredell's good friend and brother-in-law, who died in 1772. By the time of Iredell's death, the family graveyard held several of Samuel Johnston's infant children, three sisters, a sister-in-law, and a father-in-law.⁴⁶ The Hayes graveyard was where Iredell had chosen to bury his good friend (and fellow Supreme Court justice) James Wilson of Pennsylvania, who died in Edenton in August 1798.⁴⁷ Thus it was to the Hayes graveyard that the body of James Iredell was taken to be buried.⁴⁸ At Hayes and in St. Paul's churchyard, religious faith and tradition dictated the positioning of the graves. Graves were dug on an east-west axis so that on the morning of the Resurrection the deceased might awake to face the rising sun and join the saints in triumph.

Feasting became a significant part of the funeral process in the culture of the eighteenth-century Albemarle. Because the early plantations were isolated and the number of officials scarce, colonial law stipulated that following any death on a plantation, the

body of the deceased must be observed by three or four neighbors.⁴⁹ Although the law originated as an effort to protect against unnatural deaths, neighbors became an important part of burial rituals. The number of funeral guests invited and the quantity of food made available for the occasion became a measure of social standing in the community. Although many mourners attended out of respect for the dead, large numbers often flocked to funerals of prominent persons out of curiosity and the quantities of food brought forth.⁵⁰ When Jean Innes Corbin died in 1775, Janet Schaw, a visiting Scotswoman, was appalled at the crowd that appeared for the funeral at the dead woman's plantation in New Hanover County. Schaw wrote: "Every body of fashion both from the town and round the country were invited, but the Solemnity was greatly hurt by a set of Volunteers, who, I thought, must have fallen from the moon; above a hundred of whom (of both sexes) arrived in canoes, just as the clergyman was going to begin the service, and made such a noise, it was hardly to be heard. A hogshead of rum and broth and vast quantities of pork, beef and corn-bread were set forth for the entertainment of these gentry."⁵¹ Although Schaw considered the guests to be like crows flocking down to carrion, the funeral guests she had observed were only obeying local customs. Many years later, the Reverend Henry Foote noted that "The solemnity of the [funeral] occasion was sometimes lost in the excitement, and scenes of drinking invaded the house of mourning. To preserve the appearance of religion, someone, an officer of the church, if present, was called upon to open the scene of eating and drinking by asking a blessing on the refreshments prepared."⁵²

All sorts of food were prepared for guests, although barbecued meat and brandy appear to have been favorite choices.⁵³ In the eighteenth century, "funeral biscuits"—simple plain cookies served with tea—were frequently offered to guests at the close of obsequies.⁵⁴ The edibles embodied an English tradition imported to the American colonies. Even the poorest in Edenton society received a final send-off with alcohol. In 1793 the town of Edenton paid for the funeral of John Bigelow, "a distressed sailor" who happened to die in the port's "pest house." In his account of the funeral expenses expended by the town, Dominic Murray, superintendent of the pest house, listed a coffin, a shroud, and preparation of the grave and also included the rum punch served after the poor sailor's funeral.⁵⁵ At services for Mrs. Elizabeth Eppes in Virginia, the mourners consumed three entire sheep, a steer, ten pounds of butter, eight pounds of sugar, five gallons of wine, and two gallons of brandy.⁵⁶

The practice of funeral feasting was so popular in Edenton that it became subject to criticism. In 1808 the editor of the *Edenton Gazette* praised the example of the Little family, which observed the death of two-year-old Elizabeth Little with a "rare and commendable instance of a funeral without a feast."⁵⁷ The editor seized upon the example thus set by the Littles to encourage others to follow:

We hope that this laudable and pious example will henceforth be universally imitated; that the house of mourning may not be decked out with the symbols of mirth and rejoicing; that the sanctity of real grief may not be profaned by a monstrous and unnatural mixture of pride, sensuality and affected sorrow; that the tear of heartfelt anguish may not be mingled with the artful whinings and grimaces of the hypocrite; and that the truly sorrowful may be allowed to mourn over the remains of their departed friends and relations in silence and godly sincerity.⁵⁸

In the eighteenth century, the most important way for a family to show proper respect for the dead, as well as profound personal loss, was to dress in mourning. In England, mourning garments had begun to be worn in the late Middle Ages, with the degree and extent of such dress set by the Crown. The custom was copied by the lower ranks in society as a way of demonstrating publicly a family's claim to gentility.⁵⁹ The Albemarle region was settled largely by Englishmen who brought with them well-established customs of mourning. In the eighteenth century, mourning periods were fairly standard for

the death of some of the closest family relations, with a year being observed for the loss of a husband or wife, six months for parents or parents-in-law, and three months for a sister or brother. A widow's year of mourning originated in Roman civil law, which also prohibited remarriage during the period. Although the medieval church revoked the yearlong prohibition of remarriage for widows, the custom nevertheless continued to be observed.⁶⁰

Josiah Quincy, a visiting New Englander, was surprised that both men and women observed mourning in the southern colonies. Wrote Quincy in 1773: "a majority of both sexes at public assemblies appear in mourning."⁶¹ The custom was so prevalent in Edenton that local merchant William Alexander Littlejohn requested in his will that his relatives not dress in mourning after his death because of "the Inconvenience which I have observed to arise from mourning being worn in a family."⁶² On the other hand, in mourning the loss of his "dearest friend" and "an upright Judge and a steady patriot," Samuel Johnston had tailor James Niel make a new suit for himself and his son especially for James Iredell's funeral.⁶³ From Ann Gallop's shop, Johnston purchased 4 yards of linen, 1 ounce of silk, 10 1/4 yards of bombazet (a plain cloth made of twill and worsted), and a pair of gloves.⁶⁴ From Littlejohn and Company, Johnston made a much larger purchase: almost 36 yards of bombazet, 12 yards of black hat crape, 7 1/2 yards of black broadcloth, 6 yards of "linnen," 5 pairs of black-yarn hose, 4 pairs of black silk gloves, 2 pairs of black knee buckles; he likewise acquired a few other articles from Charles Laughrea, possibly a merchant.⁶⁵

Another custom of mourning dress involved pallbearers. William Attmore, an Englishman traveling in North Carolina in 1788, made the following observation:

It is the custom here With some, if they can afford it, when a burial happens in their families, to give the Minister and bearers white scarffs and Bands. The Scarff is composed of about 3 yards & a half of white linen and hangs from the right shoulder & is gathered in a knot the two ends or tags hang down; the Band for the Hat is of white linen also, about 1 1/2 yards or sometimes that quantity will make two Bands if split down the middle—This is tied round the Crown of the Hat & the two ends streaming down—.⁶⁶

Samuel Johnston's acquisition of ten yards of linen could have been meant for James Iredell's pallbearers but was not enough for six men, the usual number of pallbearers.

In the earliest wills of Albemarle settlers, preservation of property for their heirs was the chief concern. Within a few generations, however, affluent residents began to consider more visible ways of memorializing themselves among their survivors after death. One of the earliest memorial gifts were gold rings of various shapes and manufacture. In his will of 1725, John Blount of Chowan Precinct left a gold ring to each of his seven daughters.⁶⁷ Memorial rings had been made in England as early as the sixteenth century; they customarily featured a "death's head" device (a skull and crossed bones) or an appropriate inscription in Latin. By the eighteenth century, English wills mentioned rings to be distributed to relatives and close friends.⁶⁸ William Blount of Mulberry Hill plantation instructed his executors to provide for his three daughters gold rings valued at twenty shillings each; the rings were to be purchased in "bauston [*sic*] or elsewhere to be got, to be paid them within a year after my decease."⁶⁹ When Ann Moseley died, a gold ring set with five diamonds and the enameled inscription "Ann Moseley—Ob: 29 May 1747, aeat: 59" was made.⁷⁰ Rings were not exclusively memorial gifts for women. In his will of 1729, Thomas Harvey requested rings for his friends William Little, Col. Edward Moseley, and Thomas Pollock.⁷¹ John Hecklefield of Perquimans Precinct in 1721 left Gov. Charles Eden his "mourning ring with a Death's Head & y'e Crystall."⁷² Eden apparently considered the ring important enough to include it in his own will as one of several bequests to his friend Daniel Richardson.⁷³ In his 1777 will, Richard Brownrigg of Wingfield plantation not only requested for all his siblings in Ireland rings

“in memory of his affection for them” but also granted his executors authority to purchase rings for other relations not specifically mentioned in his will.⁷⁴

As odd as it might appear to modern tastes, the preservation of hair was considered a cherished token of remembrance. Although not exclusively a memorial gift, hair was considered a very personal token to be given to special relatives, friends, and acquaintances. During his lifetime, George Washington presented locks of his hair in rings to his favorite compatriots.⁷⁵ Hair was one of the few attractive parts of the human body which did not decompose after death and could be preserved in rings, brooches, bracelets, and lockets as a lasting memorial to the deceased. The art of hairwork became increasingly popular in the late eighteenth century and reached its peak in the nineteenth century with hair being woven into elaborate memorial displays of feathers, trees, and flowers.⁷⁶ By the middle of the nineteenth century, there was a mania for hairwork memorials. In 1848 William Shepard Pettigrew (grandson of Rev. Charles Pettigrew) had few reservations about exhuming the body of his father, Ebenezer, the day after his funeral when it was realized that “in the excitement of the occasion” no one had remembered to cut any of his father’s hair.⁷⁷

In 1796 Ann Earl of Chowan County left her “large gold mourning locket,” which she had had made in Philadelphia, to her nephew, Charles Earl Johnson.⁷⁸ Following the death of his daughter, Nancy Blount, in 1796, Edenton merchant Josiah Collins had her hair enclosed in a locket bearing her initials, age, and date of death inscribed in an elegant cipher. Collins later had the locket fronted with a miniature of himself as a memorial gift to be worn by Nancy’s oldest daughter.⁷⁹

In 1776 James Iredell wrote to Joseph Hewes in Philadelphia, requesting his friend to have a memorial locket made for his wife Hannah. The locket was intended as a memorial to Hannah’s recently deceased sister, Annie. Hewes in turn requested “a lock of Miss Annie’s hair” to be enclosed in the locket. The jeweler’s resulting effort did not entirely please Hewes, for he complained to Iredell that “the jeweller was a long time about it . . . the letters are not plain enough. . . .” (Hewes added that in “these times, when every mechanic is employed in learning how to kill Englishmen, it is impossible to get any thing done right.”)⁸⁰ Hannah later obliged Hewes by sending him hair of her two deceased sisters (Annie and probably Isabella, Hewes’s former fiancée) to be woven together and made into two lockets—one for herself and one for Hewes.⁸¹

In the earliest part of the eighteenth century, tombstones were a rare luxury in the Albemarle region. Because there was no native stone suitable for such use, simple wooden markers of various sorts were employed. Plain wooden palings were constructed to fence off graves, and those enclosures were sometimes painted with the name and date of death of the deceased.⁸² Wooden grave houses, small, gable-roofed structures, were occasionally used to cover graves. A few surviving examples of nineteenth-century grave houses can be found in nearby Perquimans County, but there are no known surviving examples of eighteenth-century wooden grave markers in North Carolina.⁸³

In 1776 Elizabeth Scollay of Bertie County wanted her executors to mark her grave with a “Genteel Tombstone.”⁸⁴ Wealthier inhabitants were able to procure stones from England and later from Philadelphia or Boston. The stones arrived at North Carolina ports already inscribed and ready for installation at burial sites.⁸⁵ Some of the earliest stone monuments in North Carolina are “Governor’s stones” in the churchyard at St. Paul’s. Although not original to St. Paul’s, the stones were rescued during the nineteenth century from the destructive effects of erosion. Dating from the early eighteenth century, the large, flat stones (known as “ledgers” because of their shape) have been recently attributed as imports from England.⁸⁶

Because of the prohibitive costs and shipping expenses, several years might elapse before a grave was marked with a permanent tombstone. In his 1752 will, Henry Snoad of Beaufort not only wanted a tombstone for himself but also for his executors to “pro-

cure Gravestones for all my deceased Friends that ly buried in my Plantation.”⁸⁷ Members of the Iredell family appear to have spent several years in deciding on an appropriate tombstone for the deceased justice.⁸⁸

Tombstones frequently arrived from the north with incorrect inscriptions. Josiah Collins did not order a tombstone from Boston for the grave of his daughter Nancy until after the death of Nancy’s husband, Jacob Blount, in 1800 and then employed a single stone to mark both graves in St. Paul’s churchyard. The intricately carved stone includes the wrong date of death for Blount, however, and was never corrected.

Having gone to the trouble and considerable expense of providing a tombstone for a loved one, local families often had the markers embellished with engraved inscriptions that extolled the virtues of the deceased or expressed common beliefs about death. The family of Jeremiah Gallop directed that a familiar final injunction be carved on his tombstone:

Remember me as you pass by
For as you are so once was I
As I am now so you must be
Prepare for death and follow me.⁸⁹

Hannah Iredell struggled to decide on an appropriate epitaph for her husband and with the help of her children eventually settled on a rather lengthy inscription that mentions Iredell’s birth and death, his immigration to North Carolina, his career, and his final public service as an associate justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. The final lines reveal a sense of Hannah’s own feelings about the loss of her husband:

HE WAS
EXEMPLARY IN THE PURITY OF
HIS LIFE,
AND MOST AFFECTIONATE, KIND,
AND BENEVOLENT
IN ALL HIS DOMESTIC AND SOCIAL RELATIONS.⁹⁰

On the two hundredth anniversary of Justice James Iredell’s death, we have looked at the way his family, friends, and neighbors memorialized him. In doing so, I hope we have gained insight into their eighteenth-century world. A recent study observed that “Seventy percent of all deaths take place in institutional settings—hospitals and nursing homes. Dying in the United States occurs ‘offstage’—away from the arena of familiar surroundings of kin and friends. With less than ten percent of the United States living on farms, birth and death scenes have largely been confined to television or to the worlds of health care professionals and removed from personal observations of most individuals.”⁹¹ Average life expectancy has increased dramatically since the eighteenth century and by twenty years since 1920. Within the last two decades, the average attendance at funerals and wakes has decreased considerably.⁹²

In the eighteenth century, the precarious nature of life made death an ever present reality. Funeral customs in the Albemarle reflected the residents’ religious and cultural heritage. English traditions were expressed in mourning and burial rituals and through the liturgy of the Episcopal Church. Mourning dress allowed a family to express its grief publicly. Funeral feasts were community events. Tombstones, special rites, and hairwork preserved the memory of the departed for mourners who lived before the development of photography. Many of us may have wondered about the detailed discussions of death frequently found in eighteenth-century letters or journals or marveled at the elaborate mourning costumes or hair jewelry of the era. Now we know that it was not simply a morbid preoccupation with death but a natural response to a frequent reality of the world in which they lived.

NOTES

1. Account book, 1794-1800, Hayes Collection, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.
2. Maeva Marcus and others, eds., *The Documentary History of the Supreme Court of the United States, 1789-1800*, 4 vols. to date (New York: Columbia University Press, 1983), 1:878.
3. Marcus, *Documentary History of the Supreme Court*, 1:874-876.
4. James Iredell to [Sarah (Dolbeare)?] Gray, September 6, 1799, Charles E. Johnson Papers, Private Collections, State Archives, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh. Iredell's letter to "Mrs. Gray" was probably addressed to the mother of Hannah (Gray) Wilson, the widow of his friend James L. Wilson. Marcus, *Documentary History of the Supreme Court*, 1:876-877.
5. Samuel Johnston to Arthur Iredell, October 30, 1799, Hayes Collection, Southern Historical Collection.
6. Marcus, *Documentary History of the Supreme Court*, 1:878.
7. [James Iredell Jr.], draft of inscription for tombstone of James Iredell, n.d., James Iredell and James Iredell Jr. Papers, Manuscript Department, Special Collections Library, Duke University, Durham (hereafter cited as Iredell Papers, Duke University).
8. Samuel Johnston to Arthur Iredell, October 30, 1799, Hayes Collection, Southern Historical Collection.
9. The death of her husband left Mrs. Gallop with two children, one slave, and a small shop on Broad Street in Edenton. In June 1802 she married Stuart Mollan. Elizabeth V. Moore, unpublished index to burials in the churchyard of St. Paul's Church, Edenton (hereafter cited as Moore, index to St. Paul's churchyard).
10. David Hackett Fischer, *Albion's Seed* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1989), 326.
11. Penelope [Johnston] (Dawson) Lowther to Samuel Johnston, June 17, 1801, Hayes Collection, Southern Historical Collection.
12. Todd L. Savitt and James Harvey Young, eds., *Disease and Distinctiveness in the American South* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1988), 29-33.
13. Pierce Butler to James Iredell, May 5, 1783, Johnson Papers; Don Higginbotham, ed., *The Papers of James Iredell*, 2 vols. to date (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, 1976-), 2:397.
14. James Iredell to Pierce Butler, March 14, 1784, Johnson Papers.
15. Samuel Johnston to Hannah [Johnston] Iredell, January 31, 1801, Iredell Papers, Duke University.
16. Fischer, *Albion's Seed*, 330-331.
17. Higginbotham, *The Papers of James Iredell*, 1:99.
18. Higginbotham, *The Papers of James Iredell*, 1:100.
19. Clement Hall, *A Collection of Many Christian Experiences, Sentences, and Several Places of Scripture Improved* (New Bern: James Wills, 1753; reprint, Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History, 1961), 27.
20. Charles Pettigrew, "A Funeral Thought," undated, Pettigrew Papers, Private Collections, State Archives, Division of Archives and History.
21. Jack Larkin, *The Reshaping of Everyday Life, 1790-1840* (New York: Harper and Row Publishers, 1988), 98-99.
22. Margaret M. Coffin, *Death in Early America: The History and Folklore of Customs and Superstitions of Early Medicine, Funerals, Burials and Mourning* (Nashville, Tenn.: Thomas Nelson, Inc., 1976), 102.
23. Edward Miles Riley, ed., *The Journal of John Harrower, An Indentured Servant in the Colony of Virginia, 1773-1776* (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1963), 87.
24. Larkin, *The Reshaping of Everyday Life*, 99.
25. Riley, *The Journal of John Harrower*, 87.

26. Bill of Thomas Hankins "in full for making a Coffin for James Iredell," November 3, 1799, Hayes Collection, Southern Historical Collection.
27. Receipt of Thomas Hankins to the "Estate of Ann Earl decd.," July 14, 1798, Cupola House Papers, Cupola House Association, Edenton.
28. Larkin, *The Reshaping of Everyday Life*, 100.
29. Ralph Houllbrooke, *Death, Religion and the Family in England, 1480-1750* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1998), 277; Robert Cecil, *The Masks of Death: Changing Attitudes in the Nineteenth Century* (Sussex, England: The Book Guild, Ltd., 1991), 100-101, 105; Riley, *The Journal of John Harrower*, 87.
30. This was a common practice in New England, but no specific examples of it in eighteenth-century North Carolina have been found. Larkin, *The Reshaping of Everyday Life*, 100.
31. Riley, *The Journal of John Harrower*, 87; Janet Schaw, *Journal of a Lady of Quality; Being the Narrative of a Journey from Scotland to the West Indies, North Carolina and Portugal, in the years 1774 to 1776* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1922), 170-171.
32. William Attmore, *Journal of a Tour to North Carolina by William Attmore, 1787*, ed. Lida Tunstall Rodman (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina, 1922).
33. Griffith J. McRee, *Life and Correspondence of James Iredell*, 2 vols. (New York: D. Appleton and Co., 1858), 2:585.
34. The American *Book of Common Prayer* was not revised until 1892 and then only slightly. All editions prior to 1892 are identical to the 1789 version. *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America: together with Psalter, or Psalms of David* (New York: New York Bible and Common Prayer Society, 1879), 266-272 (hereafter cited as *Book of Common Prayer*, 1789).
35. *Book of Common Prayer*, 1789, 266-267. The passages are John 11:25-26, Job 19:25-27, Timothy 6:7, and Job 1:21.
36. *Book of Common Prayer*, 1789, 270.
37. *Book of Common Prayer*, 1789, 270-271.
38. Receipt of Charles Pettigrew, December 7, 1799, Dickinson Family Collection, Cupola House Papers.
39. Guion Griffis Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1937), 41.
40. Higginbotham, *The Papers of James Iredell*, 1:206-207, 215.
41. Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 147.
42. Walter Clark, ed., *The State Records of North Carolina*, 16 vols. (11-26) (Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1895-1906), 23:66.
43. Kathleen Brown, *Good Wives, Nasty Wenches, and Anxious Patriarchs: Gender, Race and Power in Colonial Virginia* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996), 266.
44. Stephen E. Bradley Jr., ed., *Early Records of North Carolina*, 8 vols. (Keysville, Va.: the compiler, 1994), 7:47.
45. Bradley, *Early Records of North Carolina*, 7:75.
46. Elizabeth Vann Moore, "Hayes Cemetery" (unpublished manuscript of tombstone inscriptions and plan of the graveyard), Research Library, Historic Edenton State Historic Site, Edenton.
47. If Wilson's grave was ever marked with a permanent stone, it had disappeared by the early twentieth century. In 1906 the state of Pennsylvania requested that the remains of its native son be removed from the Hayes graveyard and reinterred at Christ Church in Philadelphia. The specific site at which Wilson was buried could not be ascertained with certainty, however. David W. Maxey, "The Translation of James Wilson," *Journal of Supreme Court History: 1900 Yearbook of the Supreme Court Historical Society*, 33-34, 37.
48. When Hannah Iredell died in 1826, she was not buried beside her husband but rather by the grave of her daughter Annie Isabella Iredell (1785-1816), which is located just west (at the foot) of James Iredell's grave.

49. Clark, *State Records*, 23:66.
50. Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 146.
51. Schaw, *Journal of a Lady of Quality*, 171.
52. Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 146.
53. Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 146.
54. Lee-Ann Heflin, "Attitudes Towards Death: Colonial Virginia" (master's thesis, Mary Washington College, 1985), 63.
55. Dominic Murray, "Mr. John Bigelow, a Distressed Sailor Dec^d., Edenton 19 Dec^r. 1793," Cupola House Papers.
56. Julia Cherry Spruill, *Women's Life and Work in the Southern Colonies* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1938; reprinted, New York: W. W. Norton Company, 1972), 87.
57. *Edenton Gazette*, September 8, 1808; *North Carolina Historical and Genealogical Register* 1 (April 1900): 281-282.
58. Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 147.
59. Houlbrooke, *Death, Religion and the Family in England*, 248.
60. Houlbrooke, *Death, Religion and the Family in England*, 249.
61. Josiah Quincy Jr., "The Southern Journal of Josiah Quincy, Junior, 1773," *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 49 (1916): 444.
62. Will of William A. Littlejohn, April 12, 1811, Chowan County Original Wills, Book B, pp. 309-310, State Archives, Division of Archives and History.
63. Samuel Johnston to Arthur Iredell, October 30, 1799, Hayes Collection; receipt of James Niel, November 2, 1799, Hayes Collection. Early in 1794 Daniel Leary, formerly of New York, had announced that he had set up shop for making boots and shoes at the house of James Neal, whom he identified as a tailor. *State Gazette of North Carolina* (Edenton), January 10, 1794.
64. Receipt of Ann Gallop, November 2, 1799, Hayes Collection; Lou Taylor, *Mourning Dress: A Costume and Social History* (London: George Allen and Unwin, 1983), 290.
65. Receipt of William Littlejohn, November 4, 1799, Hayes Collection.
66. Attmore, *Journal of a Tour to North Carolina*, 18.
67. J. Bryan Grimes, comp., *North Carolina Wills and Inventories* (Raleigh: Edwards and Broughton, 1912; reprinted, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1967), 59.
68. Houlbrooke, *Death, Religion and the Family in England*, 252.
69. Grimes, *North Carolina Wills*, 67.
70. Raymond P. Fouts, *Abstracts from the EDENTON GAZETTE AND NORTH CAROLINA GENERAL ADVERTISER, 1806-1809* (Cocoa, Fl.: GenRec Books, 1990), 61.
71. Grimes, *North Carolina Wills*, 231.
72. Grimes, *North Carolina Wills*, 236.
73. Grimes, *North Carolina Wills*, 176.
74. Will of Richard Brownrigg, October 7, 1777, Book B, pp. 135-138, Chowan County Courthouse, Edenton.
75. Martha Gales Fandy, *Jewelry in America, 1600-1900* (n.p.: Antique Collector's Club, 1995), 102.
76. Fandy, *Jewelry in America*, 98.
77. William Shepard Pettigrew, "the particulars attending the departure from this world of my ever dear father," July 20, 1848, Pettigrew Family Papers, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library.
78. Will of Ann Earl, June 21, 1775 (recorded September term, 1796), Book B, pp. 7-10, Chowan County Courthouse.
79. Mary Gaston Stollenwerck, interview with author, Selma, Alabama, June 11, 1999.

80. Higginbotham, *The Papers of James Iredell*, 1:347.
81. Higginbotham, *The Papers of James Iredell*, 1:347, 356.
82. M. Ruth Little, *Sticks and Stones: Three Centuries of North Carolina Gravemarkers* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1999), 6.
83. Dru Gatewood Haley and Raymond A. Winslow Jr., *The Historic Architecture of Perquimans County, North Carolina* (Hertford: Town of Hertford, 1982), 190.
84. Grimes, *North Carolina Wills*, 399.
85. Little, *Sticks and Stones*, 6-8, 13.
86. Little, *Sticks and Stones*, 48-49.
87. Grimes, *North Carolina Wills*, 419-421.
88. [James Iredell Jr.], draft of inscription for tombstone of James Iredell, Iredell Papers, Duke University.
89. Gallop's tombstone is now illegible, but Mabel Vann Moore copied the original inscription in the 1930s. Moore, index to St. Paul's churchyard.
90. Moore, "Hayes Cemetery."
91. Michael R. Leming and George E. Dickinson, "The American Ways of Death," in *The Unknown Country: Death in Australia, Britain and the USA*, ed. Kathy Charmaz, Glennys Howarth, and Allen Kellehar (New York: St. Martins Press, 1997), 169.
92. Leming and Dickinson, "The American Ways of Death," 169-172.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

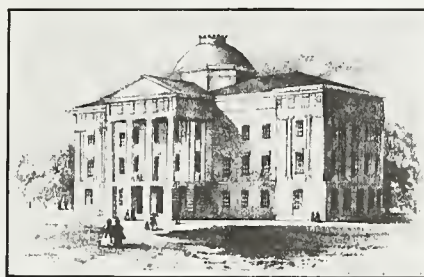
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622
Telephone (919) 733-7442
Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 48, NUMBER 3

MAY 2000

Reenactment of Historic Bentonville Battle Held in Mid-March

On March 18 and 19 some twenty-four thousand spectators commemorated the 135th anniversary of the Battle of Bentonville by converging on the fields and woods of southern Johnston County as some thirty-seven hundred reenactors portraying Union and Confederate troops clashed again in North Carolina's largest battle re-creation. In the fields and pine forests outside the hamlet of Bentonville, Confederate general Joseph E. Johnston made a final attempt in March 1865 to prevent Gen. William T. Sherman's Union army from joining forces with Gen. U. S. Grant in Virginia. Sherman's troops had been separated during their march north from South Carolina, and Johnston hoped to strike while the Union forces were divided. The battle, involving some eighty thousand troops, took place over three days, March 19-21, and Johnston's bold strike—he was outnumbered three-to-one after all Federal forces arrived—failed. The struggle raged over six thousand acres and resulted in more than four thousand casualties. The Union



On the weekend of March 17 Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site hosted a reenactment of the historic Civil War battle that took place there between March 19 and 21, 1865. Shown here are some of the hundreds of authentically attired participants who took part in the reenactment. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

army converted the house of John and Amy Harper (part of the present Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site) into a field hospital. Nearly a month later, at Bennett Place near Durham on April 26, Johnston surrendered to Sherman, ending the Civil War in the Carolinas.

Hundreds of reenactors and their families began arriving at Bentonville Battleground on Thursday, March 17, to begin the weekend. They camped out in chilly weather for several days on the grounds of the site, which enabled visitors to walk through the camps and talk with participants about their reproduction tents and equipment. On Friday approved sutlers (sellers of goods who followed some of the Civil War armies) arrived and began offering their wares. All participants in the massive event were thus able to purchase a wide variety of reproduction items ranging from leather and iron products to handmade uniforms and petticoats made from materials similar to those of the period.

On Saturday the festivities began for the general public. That morning Fayetteville reenactor Mike Murley staged the Bentonville 2000 Preservation March, a fund-raising event for battlefield preservation. Beginning at dawn, marchers in Union costume portraying the 86th Illinois Volunteer Infantry hiked ten miles through the countryside to raise money for the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association (BBHA). Later, several thousand costumed reenactors (including infantry, artillery, and cavalry units) fought selected engagements of the decisive battle on portions of the original battlefield. Visitors watched a re-creation of "Morgan's Stand" on Saturday afternoon and a restaging of "The Fight at Morris Farm" on Sunday afternoon. Mark Bradley, author of *Last Stand in the Carolinas: The Battle of Bentonville*, narrated the battle reenactments and with other presenters gave various talks in a large tent erected for the weekend event. Soldiers and civilians in historic costume, camped near the Harper House, offered living history demonstrations throughout the period. While many dedicated volunteers from reenactment units, the general public, the historical association, and the section contributed time, funds, and skills to the success of the occasion, Bentonville site manager John Goode and his staff made the highly complex event happen.



Numerous volunteers contributed to the unqualified success of the reenactment, among them Donny Taylor (*photo at right*), a member of the staff of the CSS *Neuse* and Governor Richard Caswell Memorial in Kinston.





By volunteering their weekend free time to don period costumes and demonstrate typical domestic pursuits of the Civil War era, these women added an additional dimension of authenticity and interest to the battle reenactment.

Staged only once every five years, the massive reenactment has become perhaps the most popular Civil War-related event in North Carolina. Reenactors from throughout the nation take part and spend countless hours creating historically accurate costumes and equipment. The BBHA and the site jointly sponsor the reenactment, which is held in mid-March during years ending in either 0 or 5. Tickets for the battles were ten dollars per adult per day. Proceeds went to the BBHA's efforts to preserve and interpret Bentonville Battleground. Everything was free to the public except for the battle itself, which was clearly the main draw for the occasion. Nevertheless, lines of people waiting to tour the Harper House were continual throughout most of both weekend days, and the thousands of guests clearly enjoyed the new exhibits in the refurbished visitor center.

Bentonville Battleground is also working with two other ventures—one rejuvenated and the other new. In 1994 employees from the section and other southeastern Civil War-era historic sites participated in a workshop sponsored by the National Trust for Historic Preservation. The group developed a lesson plan for middle- and high-school students that the National Trust was to have published, but budget cuts intervened. New technology finally came to the rescue, and now the trust has made the plan available on its Web site. Instructional materials include reading and writing activities, map skill lessons, and historic photographs. Students also use primary source materials. The Web address is www.cr.nps.gov/nr/twhp. In a partnership between the North Carolina Departments of Cultural Resources and Transportation, Bentonville will receive \$60,000 to help enhance a driving tour of the historic Civil War battlefield. The sum, from federal highway sources, is being matched by a grant of \$15,000 from Cultural Resources. The money will be used to implement part of the battlefield preservation plan for the several-thousand-acre battle area. Four proposed locations (some near smaller existing historical markers) and interpretive themes have been selected for the project, which may have a fifth location. Each site will have a parking area and an interpretive wayside display beside a rural road in the area. Completion of the entire project will require three to four years.

David J. Olson Named Deputy Director of A&H

David J. Olson, state archivist and records administrator of North Carolina since 1981, has been named deputy director of the Division of Archives and History. Olson, a native of Storm Lake, Iowa, holds a B.A. from Hastings College, Hastings, Nebraska, and an M.A. from the University of Nebraska, Omaha. Before coming to North Carolina, he served as archivist and instructor of history at the University of Wisconsin, River Falls, Wisconsin; archivist (with faculty rank of instructor) at DePauw University, Greencastle, Indiana; and state archivist, Michigan Department of State, History Division, Lansing.



David J. Olson, state archives and records administrator of North Carolina since 1981, was recently named deputy director of the Division of Archives and History. Olson began his new duties on April 1, 2000.

Olson is an active member of several professional organizations and has served as chairman of the Nominating Committee for the Society of American Archivists; as a director and member of numerous committees for the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA); as editor of *Clearinghouse*, NAGARA's newsletter; as co-chair of the Program Committee for the 1990 NAGARA annual meeting; and as a founding vice-president of the Academy of Certified Archivists. He is the author of several articles on issues confronting the archival profession and has presented papers at a number of professional meetings. His 1994 article "North Carolina and Paper Preservation: Ninety Years of Progress" won the North Carolina Library Association's Doralyn J. Hickey Best Article Award. He currently serves as adjunct professor of history at North Carolina State University, where he teaches the history and principles of archives administration. In 1984 the Association of Records Managers and Administrators named him Chapter Member of the Year for his activities connected with the Triangle Chapter of that organization, and he is listed in *Who's Who in Government Personnel*.

Catherine J. Morris Named State Archivist

Succeeding David J. Olson as North Carolina state archivist and records administrator is Catherine J. Morris, a longtime employee of the division's Archives and Records Section. Mrs. Morris, a 1971 magna cum laude graduate of Wake Forest University with honors in history, began her career with the division in 1972 as clerical assistant in the Historic Sites and Museums Section and secretary to the assistant director. The following year she was named an archivist I, and in 1974 she began a thirteen-year stint as Archives registrar. She served as supervisor of the Technical Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section from 1987 to 1994, then became supervisor of the section's Records Services Branch. She has been acting Archives and Records administrator since 1999.

Mrs. Morris has completed continuing education courses at three area institutions of higher learning and has been enrolled in numerous workshops and programs offered by a variety of professional organizations. She became a Certified Public Manager in 1992 and has twice served as a member of the board of directors of the North Carolina Society of Certified Public Managers. She is a member of a number of professional associations and has served as vice-president and president of the Society of North Carolina Archivists. She became a Certified Archivist in 1989 and was recertified in 1997. Mrs. Morris is a member of Phi Beta Kappa, Mortar Board, and Phi Alpha Theta honorary societies and was named State Government Manager of the Year for 1996-1997. She has volunteered her time for many special public and charitable activities over the years and has represented the section or division at numerous state or national conferences and symposiums.

HPO Conducts Reconnaissance Survey of Princeville

The importance of the Edgecombe County town of Princeville as one of the first communities in North Carolina to be settled by freedmen and as the nation's first incorporated African American town is well known to many people. The surviving material reflection of the town's rich history is not as well known, however, and the unprecedented flooding spawned by Hurricane Floyd in September 1999 severely hampered burgeoning efforts to study and interpret the town. Over the past several years members of the staff of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) have worked with town representatives on projects to designate historic landmarks in Princeville. In 1998, under the HPO's guidance, the Princeville School (more recently known as the Princeville Town Hall) was nominated for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. Moreover, the HPO has consulted with town leaders on local efforts to restore Princeville's community cemetery and had anticipated evaluating the cemetery's eligibility for inclusion in the National Register following a cleanup of the site under way before the arrival of Hurricane Floyd.

In the wake of the devastation produced by the post-hurricane flooding, the need to record and evaluate Princeville's historic built environment became urgent inasmuch as plans to rebuild would entail razing or rehabilitating damaged historic buildings. For many years the HPO has overseen the statewide architectural survey of historic properties. In light of Princeville's dire situation, the HPO resolved to assist rebuilding efforts by gathering as much information on the town's surviving buildings as possible (within staffing and funding restraints) in order to be able to respond to inquiries about Princeville's historic resources from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) and other interested parties.

Claudia Brown, supervisor of the HPO's Survey and Planning Branch, contacted employees of Partners in Community Building (PICB), a private nonprofit organization based in Florida that had been hired by FEMA to develop a rebuilding plan for the town. On March 16, 2000, with coordinating assistance from PICB, Ms. Brown led a team comprising HPO preservation specialists Catherine Bishir, Beth Keane, and Jennifer Martin, plus HPO staff photographer Bill Garrett and FEMA consultant Paul Biers, on an intensive reconnaissance survey of Princeville. With suggestions from longtime Princeville residents Samuel Knight and Ed Bridgers, the team was able to record with photographs, notes, and oral history Princeville's thirty-two surviving historic properties, which are approximately fifty or more years old. That information, which forms a framework for the more comprehensive research that is anticipated as rebuilding proceeds, was subsequently compiled into files and accessioned into the statewide survey for use by public agencies and citizens alike.



Shown in front of the Princeville School (more recently known as the Princeville Town Hall) after completing a reconnaissance architectural survey of the flood-ravaged town on March 16 are (left to right) FEMA consultant Paul Biers and HPO staff members Claudia Brown, Catherine Bishir, Jennifer Martin, and Beth Keane. Accompanying the reconnaissance team was photographer Bill Garrett, who took this picture.

On March 23 Ms. Brown returned to Princeville with HPO staff archaeologist John Clauser and restoration specialist Jeff Adolphsen to discuss the results of the one-day reconnaissance survey carried out with PICB staff and to consider appropriate historic preservation strategies for inclusion in the rebuilding plan. In the coming months the HPO looks forward to completion of the National Register nomination for the former school, providing consultation services as buildings are rehabilitated in place or in new locations, and consulting on the preservation of potentially significant archaeological sites.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

- Robert G. Anthony Jr. "North Carolina Bibliography, 1998-1999." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (April 2000).
- Susan Taylor Block. "The Gentleman Scholar: E. Lawrence Lee Jr., 1912-1996." *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin* 44 (February 2000).
- Brian Edwards. "A Brief History of Prohibition in Northeastern North Carolina." *Tributaries* 9 (October 1999).
- Jeff Forret. "The United States Branch Mint at Charlotte: Superintendents, Spoils, and the Second Party System, 1837-1841." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (April 2000).
- Thomas C. Parramore. "Muslim Slave Aristocrats in North Carolina." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (April 2000).
- David Stick. "Pioneer Outer Banks Charter Boat Captains." *Tributaries* 9 (October 1999).
- Alan D. Watson. "Battling 'Old Rip': Internal Improvements and the Role of State Government in Antebellum North Carolina." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (April 2000).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Members of the Legislative Research Commission's committee to study the feasibility of digitizing public records held by the State Archives toured the Archives and Records Section on March 6. Members of the committee also viewed a selection of archival records such as the Carolina Charter of 1663, which potentially can be digitized and made available for research on the Internet. During the visit, section personnel conducted a demonstration of the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) via the section's Web site. Division, section, and branch administrators have been actively involved in studying the practicality of digitizing selected records in the State Archives in response to requests from the public to make records available via the Internet. The committee, authorized by the General Assembly, is scheduled to submit a report of its findings to the next session of the legislature, which convened on May 8. Representative Margaret Jeffus of Guilford County and David Ferriero of Duke University are serving as co-chairmen of the committee.

On March 30 the State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina sponsored a two-hour-long call-in program titled "Genealogy on the Internet." The presentation was part of the "Open Net" public access television series produced by the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications. Speakers included David Rencher, director of the Libraries Division of the Family History Department of the Church of the Latter-Day Saints, Salt Lake City, Utah, and president of the Federation of Genealogical Societies; Richard Ellington, network-computing analyst at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and president of the Durham-Orange Genealogical Society; and Debbi Blake, projects archivist at the North Carolina State Archives. The discussion focused on genealogical research sites and programs and how to access them. A toll-free telephone number was available to callers, and the phone lines were busy throughout the broadcast.

The section has received from the National Endowment for the Humanities a grant to help preserve and provide improved access to the State Archives' holdings on Black Mountain College. The grant, for more than ninety-eight thousand dollars, starts on June 1, 2000, and continues through May 31, 2001. Jesse R. Lankford, supervisor of the Archival Services Branch, will serve as project director; Barbara T. Cain, supervisor of the branch's Arrangement and Description Unit and author of the original grant application, will serve as the immediate supervisor of the project. The grant will aid in the preservation of thousands of photographs, more than one hundred audio tapes, and many pages of brittle papers that are deteriorating as a result of chemical decomposition. Sixteen collections of Black Mountain College materials will be described in MARS and placed on the World Wide Web. Transcriptions of audio tapes will be prepared, and issues involving copyright will be clarified under the aegis of the grant project.

State Historic Preservation Office

The Public Advisory Committee of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) met in Raleigh on February 17, 2000. The committee, a planning advisory group, is made up of private citizens from diverse professional, academic, business, and public service backgrounds who have demonstrated interest in issues affecting historic preservation throughout the state. Since its formation in 1992, the committee has met annually to review and comment on *Legacy*, the state's comprehensive historic preservation plan. This year's committee meeting also included an HPO staff presentation on proposed goals and objectives for the five-year update of *Legacy*.

Historic Sites

North Carolina's state historic sites have made substantial progress in historic costuming in recent years. A March 1993 workshop on costumed interpretation resulted in creation of the section's costume standards committee in November that year. Since then, members of the standing committee have worked diligently to improve the quality of reproduction clothing worn at sites. In May 1994 the committee adopted a sectionwide costume policy, and early in 1995 it drafted guidelines for researching and producing reproduction clothing. The House in the Horseshoe and Reed Gold Mine became the first sites to submit costume proposals. The committee approved their plans in 1996. Since that time, seven other sites—Polk Memorial, Historic Halifax, Thomas Wolfe Memorial, Bentonville Battleground, Historic Edenton, Historic Bath, and Duke Homestead—have implemented approved proposals. All of them have either completed clothing production or are making clothing at the present time. Several other sites, including Horne Creek Farm, Aycock Birthplace, Fort Dobbs, and the Civil War-related sites, are revising initial proposals. A review subcommittee examines proposals from the respective sites and makes recommendations before passing them on to the full committee, which meets quarterly.



For several years the Historic Sites Section's costume standards committee has been working to improve the quality of reproduction clothing worn at the various sites. To date nine sites have submitted proposals involving costuming, and several others are revising initial proposals. Here Deborah Sliva of Historic Edenton models typical women's attire of the late eighteenth century.

Three historic sites have received a total of ninety thousand dollars in funding and approval of projects from the state's Access North Carolina program to improve accessibility for handicapped citizens. At the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, site improvements will make various outside points of interest more accessible to people with disabilities. Construction work will include grading, paving, final fine grading, and seeding at disturbed areas. Various portions of Duke Homestead will receive attention. At the visitor center, curbing will be cut to allow for easier wheelchair access via the front walk, a concrete ramp will be installed at the rear exit, and accessible door operators will be added at the front and rear doors and at entrances to rest rooms. At the historic homestead, builders will erect a new entry ramp of pressure-treated wood. Other modifications will involve improvements to the surface of the path between the two buildings. Historic Halifax will benefit from new accessible parking space at the Montfort House on the same side of the street as the house itself, a concrete walk/ramp from the parking space to an existing concrete walk, and an accessible door operator at the house. In addition, accessible parking space will be created at the amphitheater, where improvements will be made to surfaces along the main aisle and additional wheelchair spaces will be provided.

In September 1999 the section's Collections Branch began holding an ongoing series of collections management workshops for Historic Sites field personnel. Instructors for the workshops are Clare Arthur Bass, curator of collections; Julie G. Bledsoe, assistant curator of collections; Martha Battle Jackson, registrar; and Spencer S. Waldron, objects conservator. Twelve employees from nine sites (Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, Fort Fisher, Historic Bath, Historic Edenton, Historic Halifax, House in the Horseshoe, Polk Memorial, and the Transportation Museum) volunteered to take the hands-on training course. Employees at sites are the first line of defense in safekeeping of the collections. A primary reason for creating the workshop was to have more employees trained in proper collections management and care. A secondary reason was to develop a cadre of employees who could assist during installations of large exhibits. Finally, in the event of a disaster (such as recent hurricanes), more hands would be available to move collections out of harm's way. Topics for the series include legal issues concerning collections, basic house-keeping, handling artifacts correctly, proper storage of artifacts, pest management, conservation assessment and condition reports, registration procedures, disaster preparedness and response, and protecting objects on exhibit. The workshops consist of lectures, demonstrations, and such hands-on activities as completing proper paperwork when accepting a collection, cleaning objects, and preparing condition reports.



In September 1999 the section's Collections Branch initiated a series of collections management workshops for field personnel. Here objects conservator Spencer Waldron speaks to a group of Historic Sites employees. Twelve staff members from nine sites volunteered to take the hands-on training course.

The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation, support group for the Brown Memorial, has received a grant in the amount of thirty thousand dollars from the Save America's Treasures Preservation Planning Fund to use for planning restoration of Galen Stone Hall. That building, an official project of the National Trust for Historic Preservation's Save America's Treasures program, was one of thirty-seven recipients of recently announced planning grants. The J. Paul Getty Trust established the Preservation Planning Fund with a one-million-dollar grant to Save America's Treasures to help ensure that historic sites, buildings, and districts remain an important part of America's heritage in the new millennium. Only official projects of Save America's Treasures were qualified to apply for the grants, which attracted two hundred applications and must be matched dollar-for-dollar by recipients. The foundation is receiving matching funds from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

Palmer Memorial Institute, founded in 1902 by educator Charlotte Hawkins Brown, became one of the leading African American prep schools in the nation. The school closed in 1971, and in 1987 the campus became the Brown Memorial. The foundation will use the grant to hire consultants to conduct research and produce documentation necessary to plan restoration of Stone Hall, the girls' dormitory of the Palmer Institute. The original floor plans of the building were destroyed in a fire on the campus in 1971. The state has completed exterior stabilization of the dormitory, but the building is currently closed to the public. The consultants will create a historic-structure report on the original features of the building, a structural engineering assessment, conservation plans, and possibly a landscape survey. Save America's Treasures is a public-private partnership between the White House Millennium Council and the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Currently there are more than four hundred official projects of Save America's Treasures nationwide, ranging from the restoration of "Old Glory," the flag that inspired the national anthem, to New Mexico's adobe churches.

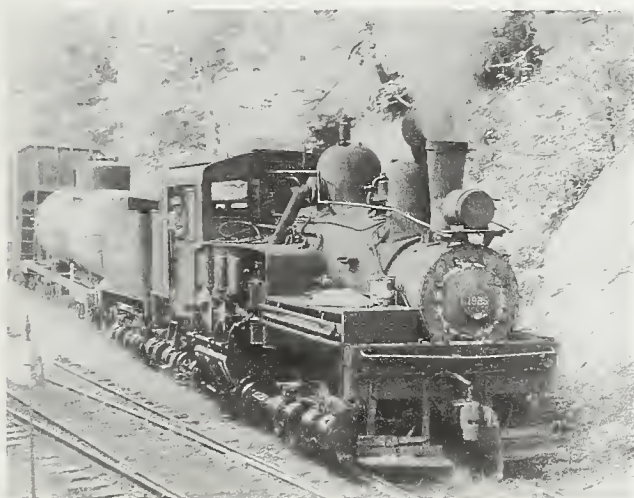
In late January the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers began a six-month project to repair the seaside revetment at Fort Fisher. The revetment is a three-thousand-foot-long stone wall constructed along the oceanfront portion of the site to protect the Civil War earthworks from further erosion by the sea. Hurricane Fran severely damaged the structure, the walkway behind it, and the parking area at Battle Acre. Hurricanes Bonnie and Floyd inflicted additional damage. Sections of the area have been closed since the initial destruction in 1996. The Army Corps of Engineers awarded the contract for the new work to a private construction firm. The project area is closed to the public during the construction. Repairs include hazard mitigation work to replace the washed-out underlayer and bedding stone on the back side of the structure. The rest of the site will be open to the public during the construction work, and tours of the historic trail can be scheduled by contacting the staff. Visitor center renovations have been finished, with that structure again in operation (sans the old 1965 exhibits) for guests. Design work on new exhibits for the building continues.

Among other casualties of Hurricane Floyd, which caused massive flooding in North Carolina last September, was a two-day symposium on the history of gold planned as one of the final events of the bicentennial of the discovery of gold in Cabarrus County, North Carolina, in 1799. Several of the speakers scheduled to participate in the abortive conference generously offered to come to Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site for a one-day minisymposium titled "Gold in North Carolina and America: A Bicentennial Perspective," which took place in March. Dr. Ray Smith, president emeritus of Michigan Technological University, delivered the keynote address, "The Lure of Gold: Gold Rushes around the World." Other speakers and their topics were Reed site manager John Dysart, "Reed Gold Mine: From Discovery to Historic Site"; Dr. Elizabeth Hines of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, "Cornish Miners"; Dr. Richard Knapp of the section, "Gold in North Carolina to 1860"; Dr. Dennis LaPoint, consulting geologist and president of Appalachian Resources, Inc., "New and Future Gold Discoveries in the Carolinas"; and Peter Maciulaitis, a professional geologist from Colorado, "Financing the Gold Rush." The Division of Archives and History plans to publish the papers from the aborted original symposium later this year.

On February 21 the James K. Polk Memorial hosted its first Presidents' Day program. As a way to increase the perception of the site as a presidential birthplace unique to Mecklenburg County and North Carolina, the staff decided to feature a program that emphasized the accomplishments and life of James K. Polk. The evening began with a reception and museum open house, offering the first-time visitor a unique look at the site. Then historian Dean B. Mahin, author of *Olive Branch and Sword: The United States and Mexico, 1845-1848* (1997), gave a talk on the Mexican War and the foreign policy of the Polk administration. The event proved popular, with fifty visitors attending the program,

filling the site's audiovisual room. The February presentation was the first of several talks and lectures the Polk Memorial will host throughout the coming year as a means of emphasizing the memorial's role as a presidential site.

The season for train rides at the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer officially began April 1 with a special "double team of steam" featuring the museum's pair of operating steam locomotives. No. 604, a restored 1926 Baldwin locomotive, and No. 1925, a former Graham County (N.C.) Railroad Shay-type locomotive built for the logging industry, ran throughout the day. Passengers rode in a variety of classic rail coaches pulled by the steam locomotives. Museum officials and volunteers inaugurated the train-ride season that morning at Barber Junction Depot, the museum's visitor orientation center, with remarks by Elizabeth Smith, the museum's executive director, and Elmer Lam, president of the North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation. Train rides are \$5 for each adult and \$4 for each child three to twelve years old. Seniors sixty-two and up can likewise ride for \$4. Children under three ride free. There is no admission charge for the museum exhibits. Trains run at the museum daily until Labor Day, with steam locomotives scheduled for duty during weekends and diesel locomotives handling runs on weekdays.



A new annual season of train rides at the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer began on April 1 with a special daylong program of steam-powered rides. Trains will run at the museum daily until Labor Day, with steam locomotives—such as the museum's No. 1925, shown here—pulling passenger cars on weekends and diesel locomotives handling runs on weekdays.

The Transportation Museum has received a reproduction dugout canoe to replace a borrowed canoe removed from the facility in 1999, making it difficult to interpret Native American transportation without an exhibit. The staff explored several solutions, including obtaining an original canoe from another museum and retrieving a canoe from the bottom of Lake Phelps in eastern North Carolina. Those solutions proved unfeasible. Staff member Joe Avent had worked at Jamestown Settlement in Virginia, where one interpretive activity is the authentic construction of dugout canoes. The staff of the settlement agreed to build the museum a canoe with no charge for labor. The only expense for the museum was a sixteen-foot poplar log and transportation of the finished product to Spencer. Jamestown Settlement is a living history museum of the Commonwealth of Virginia. The three interpretive areas there are an English fort, three sailing vessels, and a Native American village. Over ten months, in front of visitors, the Jamestown staff burned and scraped the sixteen-foot log to form a canoe. In February museum staff traveled to Virginia and brought the canoe to its new home by truck. Staff from Jamestown came to the museum and conducted a seminar for employees of and volunteers at several North Carolina historic sites; topics included operations at Jamestown Settlement, construction of the canoe, and interpretive uses of the vessel.

Employees at two sites are working to make newly discovered historical materials more available to visitors. In February Somerset Place volunteer Deb Swetnam initiated a new database of information gleaned from documents pertaining to funeral services for African Americans. Such documents usually include obituaries with dates of birth and death. In numerous cases, those programs include vital statistics for individuals born before 1913, the year in which the state first began to record dates of births and deaths. For many older individuals, the funeral announcements often preserve the only recorded date of birth. The programs also list places of death, which can be extremely important if individuals died in other states, as well as the names of relatives, both living and dead. After examining a card file at Mystic Seaport, Connecticut, Brunswick Town interpreter Bert Felton discovered information about a ship that at least twice visited the colonial North Carolina town of Brunswick. The information pertained to the brig *Sally*, which put into Brunswick in 1771. Mystic Seaport also holds the vessel's original log, a worn, handwritten book made from sheets of parchment. Each page covers a period of three days, and most of the writing is legible. On October 19, 1771, the *Sally* moved within two miles of Brunswick and set an anchor. The ship arrived in front of Brunswick on October 20. In the usual tradition of voyage logs, the top of the next page commences with the vessel's departure—which in this case transpired on December 23, for Plymouth, England—and so there is no description of the town or people of Brunswick. The log also contains information about a second trip from England to Brunswick (in August 1772). Employees at Brunswick Town hope to secure a high-quality reproduction of several pages of the logbook to use in historical displays.

Reed Gold Mine has submitted corrected visitation figures for the last half of 1999 and for the entire year. The new totals are 35,670 for the six-month period and 72,850 for the calendar year.

The section cordially invites all readers and friends to attend the following special events scheduled for the following sites during the months of June and July:

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| June-July | HISTORIC BATH. Hands-on learning activities will be conducted each Thursday at the historic site. A different activity will be offered each week, including butter making, spinning, weaving, games, crosscut sawing, shingle making, and basket making. <i>Fee.</i> |
| June 1-August 13 | FORT FISHER. Mary Holloway Seasonal Interpreter Program. A college student gains field experience by offering costumed guided tours and weapons demonstrations. Tours include stories of the how the fort was constructed, blockade-running, and battles. Wednesdays through Saturdays, 9:30 and 11:00 A.M., 1:30 and 3:00 P.M.; Sundays, 1:30 and 3:00 P.M. |
| June 3 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Farm chores and domestic skills are demonstrated to celebrate the lives of nineteenth-century farm families. 12:30-4:30 P.M. |
| June 3-4 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Rail Days. The museum will celebrate the 100th anniversary of the Atlantic Coast Line and Seaboard Airline with train rides, special exhibits, and children's activities. <i>Fees: Twelve dollars for adults, six dollars for children ages three through twelve.</i> |
| June 4, 11, 18, 25 | HORNE CREEK FARM. Toe-Tapping Sunday Afternoons in June. Bring a lawn chair and come listen to local bands play traditional music. 2:00-4:00 P.M. <i>Fee for refreshments.</i> |

- June 10 CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. African American Heritage Festival. Open-air festival with food vendors, crafts, music and dance performances, and a Little League baseball tournament. 9:00 A.M.-8:00 P.M.
- CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Foundation banquet. Annual foundation banquet meal with guest speaker. All proceeds go to benefit the site and its support group. 7:00 P.M. *Twenty-five dollars per person.*
- June 17 REED GOLD MINE. Festival of Gold and N.C. Open Panning Competition. Costumed demonstrations of placer mining and various crafts, antique car and tractor displays, gristmill demonstration, underground tours, stamp-mill tours, and panning for gold. No admission charged. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. Speed-panning competition at 1:00 P.M. Adult and youth divisions. Pre-registration requested. *Fee for panning competition.*
- July 8 POLK MEMORIAL. Mexican-American War Living History Encampment. Military life-styles, 1846-1848, will be presented through camp life, drills, and weapon demonstrations.
- July 15 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe Centennial kickoff. Opening event for the Thomas Wolfe Centennial celebration. Music, refreshments, presentation of a time capsule, and other special events. 7:00 P.M.
- July 15-16, 22-23 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer Living History Program. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate activities of military and civilian life in the nineteenth century. Also musket demonstrations and discussions of camp life. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
- July 17 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. North Carolina Authors Series. A North Carolina author will give readings and answer questions. Location: Asheville-Buncombe Technical College. 7:00 P.M. *Fee.*
- July 22 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration. Uniformed interpreters demonstrate a Civil War artillery drill on a 3-inch ordinance rifle, a common fieldpiece of the period. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- July 23 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Shakespearean Children's Pageant. An early-twentieth-century-style performance in the style of a Shakespearean pageant, featuring young Thomas Wolfe. 2:00 P.M. *Fee.*
- FORT FISHER. Summer artillery demonstration. Reenactors dressed as Confederate soldiers demonstrate a 12-pounder bronze Napoleon cannon and a 24-pounder iron mortar. The mortar will be live-fired with a ball.
- July 29 DUKE HOMESTEAD. Tobacco Harvest Festival. Traditional tobacco harvesting, stringing, and curing will be demonstrated by costumed interpreters. Tobacco grading and tying tobacco twists will also be displayed. An outdoor mock tobacco auction will be held with musical entertainment and refreshments. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. Groups should call for reservations.

Historical Publications

In October 1999 the Historical Publications Section released *The Church of England in North Carolina: Documents, 1699-1741*, the tenth volume in the series *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* and the first to be devoted to Anglicanism in North Carolina. On February 23, 2000, Dr. Robert J. Cain, head of the section's Colonial Records Branch, accompanied by two editors with the branch, presented to the Rt. Rev. Clifton Daniel, bishop of the Episcopal Diocese of East Carolina, a ceremonial copy of the volume. The Episcopal Church is the successor faith to Anglicanism. Two additional volumes of the *Colonial Records* will be devoted to the activities of the Anglican Church in the colony.



On February 23 Dr. Robert J. Cain (second from right), head of the Historical Publications Section's Colonial Records Branch, presented to the Rt. Rev. Clifton Daniel (center), bishop of the Episcopal Diocese of East Carolina, a copy of *The Church of England in North Carolina: Documents, 1699-1741*. Looking on at left are Dennis Isenbarger and Susan Trimble of the Colonial Records Branch and H. Mack Bell (right), historiographer of the diocese.

The section recently issued the following reprints: a sixth printing (2,000 copies) of *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943*, by David Leroy Corbitt, first published in 1950; a fourth printing (3,000 copies) of *A History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains: Exploration, Development, and Preservation*, by S. Kent Schwarzkopf, first released in 1985; a sixth printing (5,000 copies) of *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina*, by Theda Perdue, which likewise originated in 1985; and a third printing (1,000 copies) of *The Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium*, edited by Mark A. Mathis and Jeffrey J. Crow, first issued in 1983. The Corbitt volume sells for \$15.00, both Schwarzkopf and Perdue cost \$8.00, and Mathis/Crow sells for \$12.00. For any single title ordered, please add \$3.50 for shipping (and 75 cents for each additional book). Residents of North Carolina must add 6 percent sales tax to the basic cost of each volume. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622.

An important element of the Historical Publication Section's marketing program is exhibiting books at professional meetings and conferences. The section has exhibited at the North Carolina Social Studies Conference every year since 1984. On February 17 and 18 the section displayed and sold its titles at the 2000 Social Studies Conference in Greensboro. More than one thousand social studies teachers and administrators, along with college professors and their students who are preparing to teach social studies, attended. Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, was in charge of mounting and staffing this year's display. She was ably assisted by Donna E. Kelly, a historical publications editor. Other sections of the Division of Archives and History likewise exhibited at the conference. They included Historic Sites, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, the State Capitol, and Jo Ann Williford of the director's office with a display about History Day.



On February 17 and 18 the Historical Publications Section mounted an exhibition of its publications at the North Carolina Social Studies Conference in Greensboro. The section has exhibited at the annual February conclave for seventeen years. Shown here is Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, responding to an inquiry. Photograph by Donna E. Kelly.

The Division of Archives and History's 2000 catalog of publications is now available. The 36-page publication lists more than 150 North Carolina-related titles and is available to the public at no charge. Among the catalog's most popular entries are paperback books about lighthouses, legends, pirates, Native Americans, the Lost Colonists, African Americans, and the Scotch-Irish in North Carolina. In addition, the catalog describes short histories of 13 North Carolina counties and 11 books about the state's participation in military engagements from colonial Indian wars to World War II. A separate section describes 9 Civil War-related titles. New publications and those of genealogical interest are designated. To receive a free copy of the catalog, write to the address shown on the previous page.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December 1999 and January and February 2000, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 211 accession entries. The State Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Alamance, Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Cabarrus, Caswell, Catawba, Chowan, Clay, Cleveland, Columbus, Cumberland, Currituck, Dare, Davidson, Davie, Dobbs, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Franklin, Gaston, Greene, Halifax, Hertford, Hoke, Hyde, Lee, Lenoir, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, Martin, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Montgomery, Nash, New Hanover, Onslow, Pasquotank, Pender, Person, Rockingham, Rowan, Stokes, Transylvania, Union, Washington, Watauga, Wayne, Wilkes, and Wilson; for the municipalities of Alliance, Boone, Calabash, Cary, Chapel Hill, Cherryville, Goldsboro, Kannapolis, Kill Devil Hills, Kure Beach, Long Beach, Monroe, North Wilkesboro, Pinehurst, Stallings, Statesville, Stedman, Tarboro, Wade, and Washington; and for the Upper Coastal Plain Regional Council of Government.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, 51 reels; Department of Cultural Resources, 1 reel; General Assembly, 4 cubic feet; Office of the Governor, 127 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, 9 reels. Accessioned as new private collections were the Cunningham Letters and the Edmund DeBerry Papers. Additions were made to the Samuel A. Ashe Papers, the Henry Toole Clark Papers, the Miscellaneous Papers, and the Betty Wiser Papers; the Christopher Crittenden Lecture Notes were microfilmed.

Among additional accessions were Bible records from 5 family Bibles; cemetery records from New Hanover County; histories of churches in Rockingham and Wake Counties and for the Orange Presbytery; 8 additions to the Military Collection, 4 additions to the Newspaper Collection, and 1 addition to the Postal History Collection; organization records from the North Carolina Department of American Ex-Prisoners of War, the North Carolina Museums Council, the North Carolina Society of Surveyors, the Roanoke Island Historical Association, and the Society of North Carolina Archivists; and 529 photographic prints and negatives, 31 glass-plate negatives, 31 contact prints, 12 tin-types, 6 cassette tapes, 3 videotapes, and 1 ambrotype as additions to the Non-textual Materials Unit.

Staff Notes

Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, was guest speaker at the spring dinner of the Friends of the Carlyle Campbell Library at Meredith College on April 4; his topic was "The Search for *Queen Anne's Revenge*." Dr. Crow participated in The Citadel Conference on the South, held in Charleston, South Carolina, April 6-8. He presided over a panel discussion titled "Jim Crow and the Tar Heels." Effective April 1, Charles E. Morris was reassigned to new duties in the Director's Office; he had been with the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section since 1974 and supervisor of the Reference Unit of that branch for more than eleven years.

In the Historic Sites Section, Rich Thompson has been promoted to historic interpreter III at Town Creek Indian Mound, and Jennifer Farley has been elevated to interpreter II at Duke Homestead. Lee Garner, a maintenance mechanic II, has transferred from the Thomas Wolfe Memorial to Reed Gold Mine. Brian Moffitt has joined the staff of the North Carolina Transportation Museum as an interpreter I, and Ronald Harwood has replaced Randy Massey as carpenter II there. Tracy Lemonds resigned as site assistant at Town Creek Indian Mound. In February and March respectively, curator of education Elaine Beck and interpretive specialist John Beaver presented multiday workshops titled "Crafting the Guided Tour" at the Southeastern Museums Conference in Macon, Georgia, and Monroe, Louisiana. At the Smithsonian Institution in March, Somerset Place manager Dorothy Redford spoke on the current interpretive program at her site at a conference titled "American Slavery in History and Memory."

New employees at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens are Timothy (Curtis) Jenkins, who began work as a property guard on February 1, and Lois Collins, who joined the staff as a general utility worker on March 15. Wynne C. Dough resigned as curator of the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo effective March 1.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Jaclyn Stanke has contributed four articles to *The Encyclopedia of United States Independent Counsel Investigations*, to be published by Greenwood Press. In April Lloyd Johnson presented a paper titled "Welsh Ethnicity on the Colonial South Carolina Frontier" at the University of Wales in Swansea.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: papers, 1861-1879, of Ancram W. Ezzell (fl. 1861-1879), a Duplin County merchant and captain in the Fortieth Regiment North Carolina Troops (Third Regiment North Carolina Artillery); papers, 1900-1989, of Susie Sharp (1907-1996), a Reidsville attorney and the first woman elected chief justice of a state supreme court; papers, 1906-1933, of Benjamin Franklin Swalin (1901-1989), an author and composer and conductor/director of the North Carolina Symphony; records, 1940s-1980s, of the North Carolina Council on Human Relations; and memoirs, 1975-1983, of Katherine Parker Freeman (1888-1983), teacher of home economics at Meredith College and activist in improving race relations in Raleigh.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Roslyn (Lynn) Holdzkom has been appointed head of technical services for the Manuscripts Department at the University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill. Ms. Holdzkom joined the library's Manuscripts Department in 1986 as assistant technical services archivist and was appointed manuscripts cataloging librarian in 1997. She has also served as university archivist for the University of Washington.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association

The association held its regular quarterly meeting on the evening of April 11. Tom Magnuson, director of the Trading Path Preservation Association, was guest speaker. He offered a slide program on one of that organization's current projects, an archaeological investigation being carried out near Hillsborough.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Jean Anderson, a member of the James Beard Cookbook Hall of Fame and the author of more than twenty cookbooks, was guest speaker at the April 2 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. She titled her remarks "A Culinary Nostalgia Trip—from 1900 On."

Duplin County Historical Foundation

At James Sprunt Community College in Kenansville on February 26, the foundation hosted a symposium on African American family history. Speakers and their respective topics included Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, "African American Slaves in North Carolina"; Dr. John R. Barden, librarian, University of Richmond, and author of *Letters to the Home Circle: The North Carolina Service of Pvt. Henry A. Clapp*, "Precarious Liberty: Free Blacks in Antebellum North Carolina"; Katie B. Bennett, consultant, researcher, and author, "Crossing the Color Line: Finding Your African American Ancestors"; and Dorothy S. Redford, manager of Somerset Place State Historic Site and author, "Collecting the Genius: Family and Local History." The symposium was free and open to the public.

Greensboro Historical Museum

On the evening of March 13, photojournalist Charles Moore discussed his career and offered a retrospective on his many photographs connected with the Civil Rights movement. For many years Moore was a contract photographer for *Life* magazine and is the recipient of the first Kodak Crystal Eagle Award for Impact in Photojournalism.

Historic Flat Rock, Inc.

Historic Flat Rock will host its Tour of Homes 2000 on Saturday, August 5, from 10:00 A.M. through 5:00 P.M. in Flat Rock. The tour will encompass five private residences (three of which have not been included in previous tours); historic St. John-in-the-Wilderness, the first Episcopal church in western North Carolina, as well as its cemetery; and the Flat Rock Post Office. Cost of the tour is fifteen dollars per person, and all proceeds will benefit Historic Flat Rock, a nonprofit organization dedicated to historic preservation. For additional information, telephone (800) 828-4244; direct a fax to (828) 697-4996; or write to Henderson County Travel and Tourism, 201 South Main Street, Hendersonville, NC 28792.

Historic Hope Plantation

Historic Hope hosted its fourth annual Elizabeth Stevenson Ives Lecture Series on March 4. The theme of this year's series was "At Home in the Old South: Domesticity and Life-style, 1750-1850." Speakers and their respective topics were: Dorothy S. Redford, manager of Somerset Place State Historic Site, "Antebellum Women: Barriers and Bonds to Relationships"; James C. Jordan III, curator of decorative arts at the York County Cultural and Heritage Commission, York, South Carolina, "Dining Habits of the Late Colonial South"; and Tom Savage, vice-president and director of Sotheby's Institute of Art for North and South America, "High Life in the Low Country."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Davyd Foard Hood, a private consultant in architectural and landscape history and the author of a variety of papers and publications on those subjects, was guest speaker at the association's April 3 dinner meeting. His topic was "Historic North Carolina Gardens."

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The traveling exhibition *African American Builders and Architects in North Carolina, 1730-1865* opened at the Museum of the Albemarle on March 31 and will remain on display through December 31. The exhibit, which consists of photographs and loaned artifacts, explores the histories of enslaved and free African American architects and builders who worked to erect structures throughout North Carolina from the state's colonial beginnings through the Civil War. Sponsors of the exhibition are Preservation North Carolina and the Gallery of Art and Design at North Carolina State University.

In conjunction with the traveling exhibition, as well as with the ongoing exhibit *Restoring an Architectural Treasure: The Chowan County Courthouse*, the museum will host "Biscuits, Tractors, and Barns! Building the Family Farm" on Saturday, June 3, from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. The one-day special event will highlight the craftsmanship of colonial-era brickmasons, architects, builders, and carpenters through live demonstrations and hands-on activities. For additional information, telephone the museum at (252) 335-1453 or direct an e-mail message to ncsl583@interpath.com.

North Carolina Museum of History

Topics of forthcoming Saturday (3:00-4:00 P.M.) Writer's Block lectures by current authors include *One Blood: The Death and Resurrection of Charles R. Drew* (June 3), by Spencie Love, and *Pirates, Privateers, and Rebel Raiders of the Carolina Coast* (July 8), by Lindley S. Butler. For additional information on the two programs, telephone the museum at (919) 715-0200 or visit the museum's Web site at <http://nchistory.dcr.state.nc.us/museums>.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Watson is professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and the author of numerous books and articles on various aspects of the history of colonial North Carolina. He read this paper at a special conference held at the University of North Carolina Library in Chapel Hill on November 12, 1999, to commemorate the 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, which originated with the printing press of James Davis in New Bern in 1749.

The Role of Printing in Eighteenth-Century North Carolina

Alan D. Watson

Printing. The printing press. Arguably the most influential invention of the millennium, Gutenberg's innovation of the mid-fifteenth century has exercised an inestimable impact on life in the modern world. The Protestant Reformation immediately reflected the influence of printing in Europe, as did the simultaneous expansion of the Continent to incorporate America. While restrictions on printing in England confined the printing press mainly to London before 1693, the dispersion of government among the several colonies in America early led to the diffusion of agencies of literacy and public information on this side of the Atlantic. Printing in all the colonies began under government sponsorship and in the earliest years consisted principally of statutes, proceedings of colonial assemblies, and various legal forms. By the end of the seventeenth century, presses had appeared in Boston, Cambridge, New York, Philadelphia, and St. Mary's in Maryland. In 1762, when Georgia became the last of the thirteen colonies to acquire a printing press, some forty presses operated throughout the English provinces.

Printing in North Carolina mirrored well the colonial scene, undertaken as it was under government aegis, when the provincial legislature brought James Davis to the colony in 1749 as the public printer. A decade and a half later the press assumed a political significance in the ongoing struggle for power between the royal governor and the lower house of assembly in the colony. When Davis failed to deliver copies of the laws and journals to the western counties of the province according to his contract, Gov. Arthur Dobbs in 1764 recommended replacing the printer, and a legislative committee contracted with Andrew Steuart of Philadelphia for the position. Steuart arrived quickly and established his press in Wilmington. However, the next session of the legislature found the lower house determined to retain Davis. The governor's council reacted by rejecting a bill for Davis's reappointment. When Dobbs asserted his right to name the printer and informed the lower house that, with the advice of the council, he had appointed Steuart "printer to his Majesty in this Province," the house denied knowledge of such an office as "his Majesty's Printer" and declared that the "appointment is of a new and unusual nature, truly unknown either to our Laws or constitution. . . ." Thus, the lower house designated Davis to print the laws and journals of the session at his usual salary. Two years later, Dobbs's successor as governor, William Tryon, conceded the right of the lower house to select the public printer. Once again the lower house prevailed in its continual confrontation with the royal prerogative in North Carolina.

During the Revolution recurrent dissatisfaction with Davis prompted the General Assembly in 1777 to appoint James Pinckney, formerly of Virginia, to be the public printer. Gov. Richard Caswell rued the decision, writing that "The Assembly thought proper to remove an old servant for neglect of duty and appoint one . . . , who after long delay,

CONTINUATION OF

(November 20.)

THE

(Numb. 58.)

NORTH-CAROLINA GAZETTE.

WILMINGTON, November 20.



ON Saturday the 19th of last Month, about Seven of the Clock in the Evening, near Five Hundred People assembled together in this Town, and exhibited the Effigy of a certain HONOURABLE GENTLEMAN; and after letting it hang by the Neck for some Time, near the Court-House, they made a large Bonfire with a Number of Tar-Barrels, &c. and committed it to the Flames.—The Reason assigned for the People's Dislike to that Gentleman, was, from being informed of his having several Times expressed himself much in Favour of the STAMP-DUTY.—After the Effigy was consumed, they went to every House in Town, and bro't all the Gentlemen to the Bonfire, and insisted upon their drinking, LIBERTY, PROPERTY, AND NO STAMP-DUTY, and Confusion to Lord B-TE and all his Adherents, giving three Huzzas at the Conclusion of each Toast.—They continued together until 12 of the Clock, and then dispersed, without doing any Mischief. And,

On Thursday, 31st of the same Month, in the Evening, a great Number of People again assembled, and produced an Effigy of LIBERTY, which they put into a Coffin, and marched in solemn Procession with it to the Church-Yard, a Drum in Mourning beating before them, and the Town Bell, muffled, ringing a doleful Knell at the same Time;—But before they committed the Body to the Ground, they thought it advisable to feel its Pulse; and when finding some Remains of Life, they returned back to a Bonfire ready prepared, placed the Effigy before it in a large Two-arm'd Chair, and concluded the Evening with great Rejoicings, on finding that LIBERTY had still an Existence in the COLONIES.—Not the least Injury was offered to any Person.

On Saturday the 16th of this Inst. WILLIAM HOUSTON, Esq; Distributor of STAMPS for this Province, came to this Town; upon which three or four Hundred People immediately gathered together, with Drums beating and Colours flying, and repaired to the House the said STAMP-OFFICER put up at, and insisted upon knowing, "Whether he intended to execute his said Office, or not?" He told them, "He should be very sorry to execute any Office disagreeable to the People of the Province." But they, not content with such a Declaration, carried him into the Court-House, where he signed a Resignation satisfactory to the Whole.

As soon as the STAMP-OFFICER had comply'd with their Desire, they placed him in an Arm-Chair, carried him first round the Court-House, giving three Huzzas at every Corner, and then proceeded with him round one of the Squares of the Town, and sat him down at the Door of his Lodgings, formed themselves in a large Circle round him, and gave him three Cheers: They then escorted him into the House, where was prepared the best Liquors to be had, and treated him very genteely. In the Evening a large Bonfire was made, and no Person appeared in the Streets without having LIBERTY, in large Capital Letters, in his Hat.—They had a large Table near the Bonfire, well furnish'd with several Sorts of Liquors, where they drank in great Form, all the favourite AMERICAN Toasts, giving three Cheers at the Conclusion of each. The whole was conducted with great Decorum, and not the least Insult offered to any Person.

B

☛ Immediately

—Is Brou's the Title Page,
That speaks the Nature of a TRAGIC Volume! — Shake!

This is the Place to
affix the STAMP.



Extant eighteenth-century North Carolina newspapers provide valuable glimpses of the political, economic, and social conditions of the time. The *North-Carolina Gazette* of Wilmington for November 20, 1765, for example, includes this description of public protests against the Stamp Act that occurred in Wilmington on October 19 and 31 and November 16, 1765.

removed to Halifax . . . , where he [soon] died.” Not that the well-known Willie Jones of Halifax minded. As he commented, “Mr. Pinckney is dead; his death is not regretted by a single person who knew him in this part of the world. His conduct was so scandalous, that we only regret that he did not die before he had an opportunity of abusing this State in the gross manner he has done.” Davis moved quickly to volunteer his services to print the laws of the current legislative session and send them to the counties as soon as possible. In November 1778 the General Assembly again named him printer. Nevertheless, Davis continued to evidence his dilatory ways. That, in conjunction with advancing age and possibly the promise that his son might succeed him as public printer, may have induced Davis to retire in 1782.

Upon the retirement of James Davis, printing in North Carolina entered a new era. Printers seeking the state position encountered more competition as presses appeared in greater numbers. From 1749 through the Revolution, Davis in New Bern had virtually monopolized printing, enduring only brief challenges by Steuart and, subsequently, Adam Boyd, both of whom lived in Wilmington. At Steuart’s death in 1769, Boyd, a clergyman of Pennsylvania birth and “a gentleman of fine literary and classical attainments,” purchased Steuart’s press and operated it until enlisting in the First North Carolina Battalion in 1776. However, after the Revolution, from 1782 through 1800, at least twenty-two printers set up shop in North Carolina. They extended printing beyond New Bern and Wilmington to Edenton, Halifax, Hillsborough, Fayetteville, Lincolnton, Salisbury, and ultimately to the new capital, Raleigh, and in Salisbury offered a German-language press for the benefit of the many residents of that nationality in that region.

The state printing contract remained in the Davis family when Thomas Davis followed his father as public printer in 1782. But the son seemed to have inherited the family penchant for negligence. Three years later the legislature replaced Davis with Abraham Hodge, a native of New York who moved to North Carolina in 1784 or 1785. Hodge, with successive partners Silas Arnett, Andrew Blanchard, Henry Wills, and William Boylan, served as public printer from 1785 to 1797 and again in 1799 following a one-year displacement by Allmand Hall of Wilmington. By that time, the position of public printer had become a purely political instrument. As the first party system materialized and hardened in the 1790s and partisanship reached a zenith during the French War at the end of the decade, newspapers became requisite organs for disseminating party propaganda. Hodge and Boylan moved to Raleigh in 1799 to inaugurate the *Raleigh Minerva* on behalf of the Federalists. Republicans persuaded Joseph Gales of Philadelphia to move to the state capital, where he established the *Raleigh Register, and North-Carolina Weekly Advertiser* in the same year. Upon gaining control of the legislature in 1800, the Republicans favored Gales with the position of public printer.

From James Davis to Joseph Gales, the printers proved a fascinating, though elusive group, many of whom apparently tarried but briefly in North Carolina. They were generally artisans or mechanics, practicing a craft that distinguished them by the ink on their fingers, and few rose above that status. Their nomadic ways rarely allowed them to establish roots in a town, from which they might wield an influential voice in local affairs. Exceptions included principally James Davis, who held numerous local offices in New Bern and Craven County and served in the General Assembly; François Xavier Martin, a French émigré who read law and was admitted to the bar while pursuing printing in New Bern for a decade and a half; and perhaps Abraham Hodge, who enjoyed a twenty-year career in printing and was among the first contributors to the library of the University of North Carolina.

The economic survival of the printers, even those who were public printers, was always doubtful, which prompted many to explore various printing formats, particularly the newspaper. But newspapers offered at best a minimal income, necessitating a resort to job printing, retailing paper products, bookselling, and bookbinding. As public print-

ers, newspaper publishers, and purveyors of other printed material, printers were the chief local customers of the post office. Many found it convenient, if not profitable, to become postmasters and, in fact, to promote the postal service, for newspaper publishers depended heavily upon the post for information as well as the transmission of their own sheets. Postage-free exchanges by which newspapers circulated gratis among printers, a policy instituted in the colonial era, was continued in the United States. The printers' exchange remained the primary means by which the tradesmen secured information until the advent of the telegraph.

Importantly, the press moved from a conservative institution early dependent upon the favor of government to a highly entrepreneurial enterprise in which printers increasingly made independent decisions, supported by their own capital, concerning what might be worthy of issuing or reissuing. In exercising their own free choice of material, whether for newspapers or for imprints, they became publishers, mediating between authors aspiring to readership and the authors' audience, the public. Often, as in the case of Benjamin Franklin, printers frankly assumed the role of educator. Indeed, the output of those men necessarily educated the public, at least in the larger sense in which literature shapes the character and outlook of society, but in particular the printers offered newspapers, almanacs, manuals, and textbooks that were, to a degree, deliberately didactic, designed to offer useful information and moral instruction to those desirous of learning.

Newspapers constituted the most appropriate vehicle for the printers' educative efforts in addition to providing a source of income. Emerging first in Boston at the turn of the eighteenth century, newspapers expanded rapidly, stimulated by the spread of literacy, the existence of several colonial capitals, and a degree of competition among the seaboard towns of America. By 1730, seven newspapers appeared regularly in the colonies; by 1800 there were more than 180 in the United States. The newspaper represented a most appropriate literary expression of American life: full of novelty, variety, and miscellany; literate but combining the artistic with the commercial and productive areas of living. The news sheets broke down all distinctions, conveying to every class scraps of knowledge and whetting the appetite for more. They symbolized the inclusiveness, the democracy, of American society.

The newspaper emerged tardily in North Carolina when compared not only with New England but also its own neighbors South Carolina (1732) and Virginia (1736). James Davis instituted the province's initial paper, the *North Carolina Gazette*, in 1751. He published the sheet intermittently over the course of a decade, replacing it in 1764 with the *North-Carolina Magazine; or, Universal Intelligencer*. In its large size and consecutive pagination, the *North-Carolina Magazine* resembled a magazine, but in content and format it remained a newspaper. After several years Davis discontinued the *Magazine* to resume the *North Carolina Gazette*, the last issue of which appeared in 1778. Andrew Steuart, disappointed in not becoming the public printer, launched the *North Carolina Gazette and Weekly Post Boy* in Wilmington in 1764. At Steuart's death Adam Boyd commenced the *Cape-Fear Mercury* in 1769, which was suspended upon Boyd's enlistment in the army in 1776.

From the end of the Revolution to the turn of the nineteenth century, at least twenty newspapers appeared in North Carolina, reflective of an increasing population and growing number of printers. The first was the *North Carolina Gazette, or Impartial Intelligencer and Weekly General Advertiser*, printed by Robert Keith and Company for Thomas Davis in New Bern. In that town the Keith paper was followed in 1785 by the *North-Carolina Gazette, or New-Bern Advertiser*, issued by François Xavier Martin, which continued under various titles until 1798. Replacing Martin's paper in 1798 was the *Newbern Gazette*, printed by John Osburne & Co., the ownership of which passed to John Pasteur in 1800.

Offering competition for Martin's paper in New Bern was the *State Gazette of North-Carolina*, issued by Abraham Hodge and Andrew Blanchard, later by Hodge and Silas W.

Arnett, and still later by Hodge and Henry Wills. Hodge and Wills moved the *State Gazette* to Edenton in 1788 and continued its publication into the 1790s. Their paper followed the demise in Edenton of the *North-Carolina Gazette; or Edenton Intelligencer*, printed by Maurice Murphey in 1787-1788, and it preceded three papers that appeared in rapid succession in Edenton in 1800, the last succumbing in 1801.

Meanwhile, Wilmington and its upriver trading partner, Fayetteville, belatedly acquired news sheets. Caleb D. Howard and one Bowen established the *Wilmington Centinel, and General Advertiser* in 1788. The operation disbanded in little more than a year. Howard went to Fayetteville, where he entered into a partnership with John Silbey to publish the *Fayetteville Gazette*, which appeared in 1789, changed its name in 1790 to the *North-Carolina Chronicle; or, Fayetteville Gazette*, and ceased publication in 1791. The following year the paper reappeared as the *Fayetteville Gazette*, but it was discontinued in 1794. It was in turn followed by the *North-Carolina Centinel and Fayetteville Gazette*, whose lifetime apparently was confined to 1795.

A newspaper resurfaced in Wilmington at least by 1795, when James Carey established the *Wilmington Chronicle; and North Carolina Weekly Advertiser*. John Bellew succeeded Carey, but Allmand Hall purchased the printing office of Bellew in 1796 and the following year issued *Hall's Wilmington Gazette*, whose title changed to the *Wilmington Gazette* in 1799 and proved a long-term success.

Elsewhere, newspapers appeared in Halifax, Hillsborough, Salisbury, and Raleigh. Thomas Davis transferred his press from New Bern to Halifax, then to Hillsborough, to publish the *North Carolina Gazette*, but that paper ceased publication by 1786. Six years later Hodge and Wills brought out the *North-Carolina Journal* in Halifax, which Hodge continued solely after the dissolution of the partnership in 1793. To the west, Francis Coupee issued the *North-Carolina Mercury, and Salisbury Advertiser* in 1798, the last issue of which appeared in 1801. In the state capital, the *Minerva* and the *Register* began their duel in 1799. At the turn of the century six towns in the state boasted newspapers.

In addition to issuing newspapers, North Carolina printers were responsible for a variety of imprints. Working from a compilation by Stephen B. Weeks that appears in *The Press of North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century* (1891), Douglas C. McMurtrie in *Eighteenth Century North Carolina Imprints* (1938) found almost three hundred imprints issued from North Carolina presses between 1749 and 1800; that figure was revised and expanded by others, particularly William S. Powell in 1958. During the colonial and Revolutionary era, the time frame from 1749 to 1782, during which James Davis dominated printing, slightly more than one hundred imprints emanated from the presses—64 percent of which represented government work: statutes, collections of statutes, proceedings of the legislature, speeches and proclamations of the governor, and addresses by the council and lower house. Political screeds comprised 27 percent. Most dealt with the John Rutherford-James Murray quitrent controversy of the 1750s, the Regulator Movement, and, of course, mainly the independence movement, including the call for a provincial congress, the Continental Association, the Articles of Confederation, and the treaty with France in 1778. The remaining 9 percent can be categorized broadly under social affairs, among which were *A Collection of Many Christian Experiences*, by Clement Hall, the first nonlegal book authored by a native North Carolinian; sermons; and the well-known *Dyches Spelling Dictionary*.

Between 1782 and 1800 the number of imprints almost doubled that of the colonial and Revolutionary era as printers found a wider audience for their productions. Significantly, government work constituted slightly less than half the total. In addition to the usual array of house and senate journals and statutes, miscellanea consisted of the journals of the 1788 and 1789 constitutional conventions, abstracts of army accounts, a United States treaty with the Cherokee Indians, regulations for the order and discipline of United States troops, reports of legal cases adjudged by the superior courts in North Carolina, and a collection of parliamentary statutes.

Despite the acrimonious debate over the federal Constitution, the development of political parties, and the electioneering of the post-Revolutionary era, imprints devoted strictly to political affairs comprised only 9 percent of the total. Three criticized the state legislature during the 1780s. Another three represented pro-Constitution propaganda, including the pamphlet by “A Citizen and Soldier,” who wrote, “The hour fast approacheth when the trumpet of calamity will reach you. After having unequivocally experienced the . . . feebleness of confederate America, an efficient government was offered to you; which with disdainful scorn, a majority of Convention have treacherously rejected. . . .” And five imprints eulogized George Washington upon his death in 1799. Otherwise, the political literature consisted of a mélange of topics ranging from an appeal of a former loyalist for restitution of property and a denunciation of the whiskey excise of 1791 to a summation of reactions to the Virginia Resolutions of 1798 and an appeal for support by a candidate for state-house election in 1800.

Beyond the strictly governmental and political publications were imprints that dealt with the broader spectrum of life’s activities. Their number almost equaled those relating to governmental matters, constituting 45 percent of the total number produced after 1782. Religious literature comprised more than a third of those imprints. Nine dealt with matters related to the Grand Lodge of Free Masons in North Carolina; seven were legal treatises. Over the years six printers offered fourteen almanacs, usually money-making propositions. Other items included an advertisement for a lost pocketbook; plays; poems; a description of Ocracoke Inlet; a manual for farriers; a popular home medical book, *Every Man His Own Doctor, or the Poor Planter’s Physician*; and broadsides advertising theatrical performances in New Bern.

The output and dissemination of the printed word encountered severe obstacles in North Carolina. Access to papers and imprints was gravely limited by a scattered population, an inadequate postal system, and difficulties of transportation. A paucity of towns whose collective population was no more than 2 percent of North Carolina’s total provided inadequate markets for entrepreneurs—printers and otherwise. Limited literacy in a state in which some believed educational opportunities to be declining after the Revolution constituted another handicap to expanding the market for printed material. Although copies of newspapers may have been available where people congregated regularly—county courts, churches, militia musters, taverns, and stores—the ability to take advantage of the sheets was problematic, for poor lighting, the poor quality of paper, and worn type militated against prolonged reading.

In a state not noted for its wealth, subscription costs, among other factors, may have deterred widespread readership. The many short-lived sheets attested to their lack of support. Representative was the *State Gazette*, which Hodge and Wills moved from New Bern to Edenton, only to announce within a year that “nothing but a punctual discharge of last year’s subscription, can ensure a continuation” of the paper. So, too, the *Fayetteville Gazette*, which terminated in 1791 as a result of “the extreme want of punctuality in so large a number” of its subscribers. Before 1800, only James Davis’s *North Carolina Gazette* and F. X. Martin’s *North-Carolina Gazette* enjoyed a life of more than a decade. Both papers were printed in New Bern, the colonial capital, the most populous town in North Carolina at the end of the eighteenth century, and a center of culture in the state.

The production of imprints faced several obstacles, only one of which was cost. Before the Revolution, at least, Americans looked to London for much of their printed matter, particularly books. Moreover, at that time printers lacked sufficient type and paper for lengthy productions. After independence the climate for printing proved more favorable. The number of nongovernmental imprints increased significantly, but still printers could not afford to be too radical. When they were not printing on government or private contract, or on subscription, the printers usually felt constrained financially to offer popular fare such as almanacs or pocket manuals, for which there might be a ready

market. Lengthy works, such as books, required so much type, paper, and time to produce that profitability was questionable.

Despite the rapid demise of most newspapers and the frequent suspensions of those that remained afloat, that medium exerted a considerable, if conjectural, impact. It has been estimated that for every subscriber, there were at least five readers of a paper. Regardless of restricted subscriptions and readership, newspapers certainly exercised an influence beyond their primary audience. According to recent studies, the process known as the “two-step flow” of communications provides a nexus between the mass media and the general populace. The first level involves those individuals directly affected by the mass media; the second, the interpersonal transmission of news by the first group to the people. The “two-step flow” of communications becomes all the more important for traditional societies in which access to media such as newspapers is more limited. In developing societies in which there are few acknowledged leaders, the “two-step flow” of communication may well be not only the most common but also the most effective means of diffusing information.

The desire on the part of the elite to gain access to the outside world was almost pathological. Wilmington lawyer and politician Archibald Maclaine chastised his son-in-law George Hooper for “never think[ing] of sending me any new publication, though you know how much I like such things. . . .” And William Hooper in Hillsborough complained to James Iredell in Edenton, “I have not seen a paper or magazine since I came hither. We hold no more intercourse with the public and political world than if we were no part of it. When opportunity offers, pray send us all you can spare.” It was a plea often repeated. The attitude of the upper class did not reflect merely an academic exercise to enlarge their fund of knowledge. Superior knowledge conferred status, or at least reinforced customary authority, which helped to explain the avidity for any news, even the seemingly trivial or irrelevant affairs of the European courts, which absorbed so much space in the papers.

In addition to news, or “intelligence,” papers represented invaluable purveyors of general information. Shippers benefited from the publication of marine lists (entrances and clearances of vessels in the seaports). Merchants, teachers, tavern keepers, paper manufacturers, mantua makers, saddlers, and countless others advertised their services. Schools and academies seeking students profited from notices in the papers. Husbands absolved themselves of debts incurred by their wives by publicly disclaiming responsibility for spouses who had eloped from bed and board. Slave owners seeking the apprehension of runaway slaves reached a broader audience, and more quickly, through the papers. And news sheets offered an opportunity for poets or poetasters, political pundits, and others to air their views and hone their skills.

Perhaps the press made its most significant contribution to the political process during the years from the Revolution through the ratification of the federal Constitution to the development of political parties in the 1790s. Two centuries ago South Carolina historian David Ramsey wrote that the pen and press bore equal merit with the sword in the realization of American independence. Contemporaries as well as historians have agreed. In 1776 John Holt of the *New York Journal* declared, “It was by means of News papers that we receiv’d & spread the Notice of the tyrannical Designs formed against America and kindled a Spirit that has been sufficient to repel them.” In the twentieth century historian Arthur Schlesinger Sr. concurred when writing that the Revolutionary movement “could hardly have succeeded without an ever alert and dedicated press.” In fact, the press served first to forge a sense of American identity and then as a vehicle of propaganda and a medium to spawn and refine republican ideas. James Davis and Adam Boyd strongly supported the Revolution; the latter’s paper, the *Cape-Fear Mercury*, was subsidized by the Wilmington-New Hanover Safety Committee in 1775.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

TO be sold at the Court-House in *Newbern*, to the highest Bidder, on the 23d Instant, at 6 Months Credit, several very likely high blooded Mares with Foals by their sides, got by the Sublimus Horse *Telmachus*.

ABNER NASH.

7th 14. 1775.

JUST PUBLISHED,

And to be sold at the Printing Office, in *Newbern*,
Price two Shillings.

EXTRACTS from the Votes and Proceedings of the AMERICAN CONTINENTAL CONGRESS, held at *Philadelphia*, on the Fifth Day of *September*, 1774. Containing the Bill of Rights, a List of Grievances, Occasional Resolves, the Affirmation, an Address to the People of *Great Britain*, and a Memorial to the Inhabitants of the *British American Colonies*. Also the Letter to the Inhabitants of *Quebec*, and General *Gage's* Answer to the Letter sent him by the General Congress.

A few Grofs of WADDE's excellent bottled

B E E R,

in prime Order for present Drinking, to be sold (at 18 Shillings a Dozen, Bottles included) by

ED. BATCHELOR & Co.

POETS CORNER.

ON BEAUTY.

HOW swift doth Beauty glide, alas!
How like unto a Shade?
No Stay it makes, but quick does pass
From late the blooming Maid.
How like the new blown Rose it seems,
Sprung from the morning Dew?
At Noon it triumphs in its Themes,
At Night it bids adieu.
How like is Beauty to the Stars
Which twinkle in the Night?
At once they're like the Planet Mars,
But soon they're out of Sight.
Thus Lightning darts its transient Ray,
And quick its vap'ring Fire
Shoots forth one Flash, but short's the Stay;
Too fierce, it must expire.
Like Fruit is Beauty to our Eyes,
Like Tantalus we see,
But cannot reach the wished for Prize
Ere dis away the Tree.
How sweet the Lilies in the Field?
Like Beauty as they blow;
At Noon they're fresh, at Night they yield
To Drops of Crystal Snow.
How transitory's Beauty's span?
How frail is ev'ry Part?
Its Guard should be much more than Man,
Since all is Beauty's Dart.

In addition to news, or "intelligence," eighteenth-century North Carolina newspapers contained a pot-pourri of marine lists; advertisements for goods, services, and the return of runaway slaves; legal notices; personal opinion; and even amateur poetry. Shown above is a brief sampling of the contents of James Davis's *North-Carolina Gazette* (New Bern) for June 16, 1775.

In the struggle over the federal Constitution in 1787-1788, historian Jackson T. Main ascribes the ultimate victory of the Federalists to the fact that most newspapers supported the ratification of the new government. While Federalist sheets comprised a substantial majority throughout the states, they barely held their own in North Carolina, a factor that may have accounted for, but more probably reflected, the majoritarian Antifederalist sentiment in the state. Before publisher Caleb Howard became a "rank anti-federalist," the *Wilmington Centinel*, patronized by arch-Federalists Archibald Maclaine and his friends, dutifully trumpeted the cause of the Constitution. Likewise, the papers of Edenton, a stronghold of the Federalists, advanced the cause of the new government. Antifederalists countered with Martin's *North-Carolina Gazette* in New Bern and the *Fayetteville Gazette*. Pamphlets supplemented the newspaper fare. Whereas newspapers provided a quicker, more direct, and less expensive means of reaching a wide audience, pamphlets provided an opportunity to develop extensive arguments and obviously were aimed at a more limited, usually more knowledgeable, readership. Some pamphlets, however, were printed in serial form in newspapers. While historian Louise I. Trenholme contends that the newspaper warfare may have served the Antifederalist cause in North Carolina, Penelope Sue Smith, a more recent student of the debate over the Constitution, feels that the Federalists "blunted the Anti-federalist attack, diverting it to ineffective polemic," leading her to conclude "that it was the Anti-federalists who were bested by the exchange. . . ."

As the eighteenth century closed amid contentiousness over a new national government and ensuing partisan politics, it is well to remember that printing in North Carolina was in its infancy. This was an era still characterized by an oral-aural society that depended heavily upon the spoken word. Nevertheless, printed material in its various forms exposed an increasing number of North Carolinians to a larger world, broadening their vista of life, making them aware of people and places beyond their immediate locale, and, in the process, educating the populace in the broadest understanding of the term. More specifically, by speeding communication and reaching an ever-wider audience, printing facilitated the transaction of business, expanded the arena of politics, and brought a scattered people closer together. Still, in 1800, the full impact of the printing press had yet to be realized in North Carolina.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC ESSAY

For an overview of printing in eighteenth-century British America, see Douglas C. McMurtrie, *A History of Printing in the United States* (New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1929); Daniel Boorstin, *The Americans: The Colonial Experience* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1958); and Lawrence A. Cremin, *American Education: The Colonial Experience, 1607-1783* (New York: Harper and Row, 1970).

Lawrence C. Wroth, *The Colonial Printer* (New York: Grolier Club, 1931; reprint, Charlottesville: Dominion Books, 1964), is the standard work on printers in early America. Excellent specialized studies include Stephen Botein, "Meer Mechanics' and an Open Press: The Business and Political Strategies of the Colonial American Printers," *Perspectives in American History* 9 (1975): 127-225; and Rollo G. Silver, "Aprons Instead of Uniforms: The Practice of Printing, 1776-1787," *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* 87, pt. 1 (1977): 111-194.

North Carolina printers are treated by Robert N. Elliott Jr., "James Davis and the Beginning of the Newspaper in North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* 42 (January 1965): 1-20; Durwood T. Stokes, "Adam Boyd, Publisher, Preacher, and Patriot," *North Carolina Historical Review* 49 (January 1972): 1-21; W. B. Yearns, "Francois X. Martin and His History of North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review* 36 (January 1959): 17-27; and, more generally, Mary Lindsay Thornton, "Public Printing in North Carolina, 1749-1815," *North Carolina Historical Review* 21 (July 1944): 184-202.

Clarence S. Brigham, *History and Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820*, 2 vols. (Worcester, Mass.: American Antiquarian Society, 1947; reprint, Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1976); and Frank Luther Mott, *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States through 250 Years, 1690-1940* (New York: Macmillan Company, 1941), offer introductions to early American newspapers.

For North Carolina newspapers, see Charles Christopher Crittenden, *North Carolina Newspapers before 1790* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1928), and Alan D. Watson, ed., *An Index to North Carolina Newspapers, 1784-1789* (Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Division of Archives and History, 1992). See also Guion G. Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1937).

The standard treatment of North Carolina imprints is Douglas C. McMurtrie, *Eighteenth Century North Carolina Imprints, 1749-1800* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1938), whose work was refined by George Washington Paschal, *A History of Printing in North Carolina* (Raleigh: Edwards and Broughton, 1946), and William S. Powell, "Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Imprints: A Revision and Supplement to McMurtrie," *North Carolina Historical Review* 35 (July 1958): 50-73. See also Stephen B. Weeks, *The Press of North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century* (Brooklyn: Historical Printing Club, 1891).

For the postal system, see Wesley E. Rich, *The History of the United States Post Office to the Year 1829* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1924); Richard B. Kielbowicz, "The Press, Post Office, and Flow of News in the Early Republic," *Journal of the Early Republic* 3 (fall 1983): 255-280; and, for North Carolina, Arthur Hecht, "Postal History of North Carolina, 1789-1795," *North Carolina Historical Review* 25 (April 1958): 125-152.

On the two-step flow of communications, see Elihu Katz, "The Two-Step Flow of Communication: An Up-to-Date Report on the Hypothesis," *Public Opinion Quarterly* 21 (spring 1957): 61-78, and Lloyd R. Bostian, "The Two-Step Flow Theory: Cross-Cultural Implications," *Journalism Quarterly* 47 (spring 1970): 109-117.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History

4622 Mail Service Center

Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

Telephone (919) 733-7442

Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard

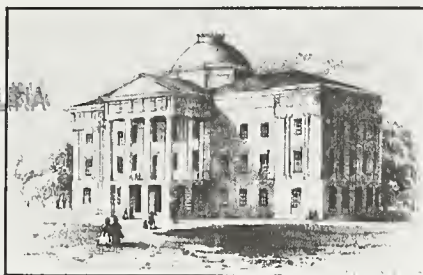
U.S. Postage Paid

Raleigh, N.C.

Permit No. 187

SEP 14 2000

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 48, NUMBER 4

July 2000

More Than 200 N.C. Students Enter History Day Competition

What do child labor laws, the Trail of Tears, and the sinking of the *Lusitania* have in common? They are all subjects of projects presented by students at North Carolina History Day, the statewide competition hosted each year in early May by the Division of Archives and History to select representatives from North Carolina to compete in National History Day. This year's theme, "Turning Points in History: People, Ideas, Events," inspired a variety of presentations on a wide array of topics.

Two hundred and thirty-six students from twenty-one schools gathered at the North Carolina Museum of History on May 6 to present their projects. Public and academic historians, as well as other educators, examined the various works and questioned the students about the research they had undertaken in preparing their respective projects and the conclusions they had reached. Students whose projects are to be entered in the History Day competition are required to conduct research using both primary and secondary sources. In presenting the historical information derived from their research,



The Division of Archives and History hosted its annual North Carolina History Day competition on May 6. Among a number of state finalists in a variety of categories was Jenny Elmore of J. H. Rose High School of Greenville, who is shown standing beside her winning project, an exhibit titled "World War II: A Pivotal Turning Point for American Women." (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

they may choose to write a traditional research paper, create an exhibit or a documentary, or engage in a live performance. In addition, all projects must be accompanied by an annotated bibliography, and all topics must relate to the annual theme. Students enter their project in history fairs, and the finalists at each level of competition continue to the next level. Two projects from each category are chosen at the state level to represent North Carolina at the national competition, held in June each year at College Park, Maryland. More than one thousand students in North Carolina participated at some level in the state competition during the past academic year.



LEFT TO RIGHT: State History Day coordinator Jo Ann Williford; archaeologist John W. Clauser, who served as a judge for the competition; and adviser Robin Girardi of East Mecklenburg High School in Charlotte discuss a student project.

Among the topics that represented the state at the national competition were exhibits on such diverse subjects as Pompeii, trench warfare, American women in World War II, and the discovery of penicillin. Documentaries included videos about the Treaty of Versailles, the Tet Offensive, and the 1968 Democratic National Convention. Student performances described how Reconstruction was a turning point for the South, how the rise of Fidel Castro represented a turning point for Cuba, and how the Battle of the Bulge was a turning point for one former soldier.



As part of the annual North Carolina History Day competition, a teacher is selected to be National History Day Teacher of the Year. This year's winner was Kim Jamison (*center*) of Cherokee Middle School (Swain County). Presenting the award to Ms. Jamison are Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, and Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

In addition to selecting the state finalists for the national competition, judges singled out a number of contestants to receive special cash prizes for outstanding projects that dealt with a particular topic. Recipients of the North Carolina Award, sponsored by the North Caroliniana Society, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, were Jennifer Wolfe of Cherokee Middle School in Swain County for her documentary *Civilize the Indian: Cherokee Boarding Schools*, and Aimee Garner of J. H. Rose High School of Greenville for her documentary *Wings of Change*, which examined the Wright Brothers' first flight.

Dear Mrs. Redford,

I want to express my sincere thanks for the North Carolina African American History Award at the National History Day competition on May 6, 2000. I am honored to receive it.

Throughout my study of the Greensboro sit-ins and their part in history, I gained much knowledge of Negroes in America. I continued to more clearly understand their contributions to our country's history the more I researched. My research took me to books, 1960 newspaper articles, Internet sites and a 40th anniversary Sit-In Breakfast where I met and spoke with three of the original four demonstrators: Franklin McCain, Gilbert Khazan (Ezell Blair Jr.) and Joseph McNeil. Meeting these men inspired me. I see that ordinary men accomplish great things.

The National History Day competition

was a great experience for me. Not only did I learn a lot about history and researching, I had fun. Thank you again for providing the African American History Award. God bless you.

Sincerely,
Justin Jenkins

During North Carolina History Day, Justin Jenkins, who is home-schooled in Oak Ridge, received the 2000 African American History Award for his exhibit on the Greensboro sit-ins of 1960. Justin subsequently wrote this letter of appreciation to Dorothy S. Redford, site manager at Somerset Place State Historic Site and one of the judges for the award.

Sponsoring additional special prizes were the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association, the Fort Fisher Restoration Committee, the CSS *Neuse* Gunboat Association, the Transportation History Corporation, the Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, the Somerset Place Foundation, the Friends of the North Carolina State Archives, Altrusa International of Raleigh, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, and the National World War II Memorial. The North Carolina students selected to compete in National History Day joined two thousand other students representing forty-seven states and the District of Columbia.

Jeffrey J. Crow Receives Management Award

The State Government Chapter of the National Management Association has awarded Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, its State Government Manager of the Year Award. Dr. Crow was honored at the organization's annual award ceremony on June 15. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, nominated Dr. Crow for the award on behalf of the department's employees. "Jeffrey Crow exemplifies the kind of state government manager with the personal traits and professional characteristics deserving of this award," the secretary said. "Throughout his career Dr. Crow has been an outstanding example of excellence in ethical leadership, dedicated service, personal commitment to excellence, professional achievement, and strong support and encouragement of the work of his peers and those he supervises."

Dr. Crow, a native of Akron, Ohio, received the B.A. degree from Ohio State University in 1969 and the M.A. from the University of Akron in 1972. In 1974 he received a Ph.D. in history from Duke University, where he was elected to Phi Beta Kappa. He has been employed by the Department of Cultural Resources since 1974, serving first as historian and later as acting administrator of the North Carolina Bicentennial Committee. He then worked in the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section, first as head of the General Publications Branch and later as section administrator. Since 1995 he has served the agency as director of the Division of Archives and History. He has taught history at Meredith College and has served as adjunct professor of history for North Carolina State University for fifteen years.

Dr. Crow has published widely and served in a variety of professional organizations. He has written numerous books and articles about North Carolina, the South, and African American history. Honors earned through his publications include the William R. Davie Award for the best book on the American Revolution (1977 and 1978); the 1991 Outstanding Book on the subject of human rights, sponsored by the Gustavus Myers Center for the Study of Human Rights; the 1980 Daughters of Colonial Wars Award for best article published in the *William and Mary Quarterly*; and the Herbert C. Bradshaw Award for best article on the American Revolution, sponsored by the North Carolina Chapter of the Sons of the American Revolution (1978, 1983, and 1987).

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Judkin Jay Browning. "'Little Souled Mercenaries'? The Buffaloes of Eastern North Carolina during the Civil War." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (July 2000).

Weymouth T. Jordan Jr. and John D. Chapla. "'Oh What a Turbill Affair': Alexander W. Reynolds and His North Carolina-Virginia Brigade at Missionary Ridge, Tennessee, November 25, 1863." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (July 2000).

Sayoko Uesugi. "Gender, Race, and the Cold War: Mary Price and the Progressive Party in North Carolina." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (July 2000).

Alan D. Watson. "Internal Improvements in Antebellum North Carolina: State Aid, Railroads, and the Lower Cape Fear." *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin* 44 (May 2000).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On May 25 the State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina (SHRAB) sponsored an hour-long call-in program, "Tar Heel Veterans: Their History and Records," as part of the Open Net public access television series. Fran Wescott of the Agency for Public Telecommunications served as moderator for the program. The panel included Charlie Smith, director of the North Carolina Division of Veterans Affairs; Sion H. Harrington of the State Archives' Military Collection Project; and Howard Burchette, researcher and specialist in African American veterans' history. The program addressed the importance of saving and preserving veterans' memorabilia, photographs, and records and how to research information on veterans. As with previous programs sponsored by the SHRAB, the panelists responded on the air to numerous questions telephoned by viewers.

A new and improved Web site for the Archives and Records Section was launched in April. The site was revised as part of the Division of Archives and History's effort to make the entire division's site more user friendly. The Archives' pages include an on-line order form on which data can be entered directly on-screen and sent to the State Archives for a response. The form is already facilitating more effective handling of research inquiries.

Several employees of the section attended the annual meeting of the Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, held May 15-17 in Richmond, Virginia. State Archivist and Records administrator Catherine J. Morris, along with Kim Cumber, David Mitchell, and James Sorrell, represented the section. David J. Olson, deputy director of the Division of Archives and History, likewise attended the conference.

Historic Sites

At Fort Fisher significant progress has been made in returning the site to its normal condition following renovations to the visitor center and the depredations of Hurricane Floyd. The handicapped-accessible visitor center has reopened to the public, with its audiovisual program, gift shop, and rest rooms in operation, although new exhibits remain to be fabricated and installed. The ocean-front portion of the site is still closed while work continues on a project to reinforce the shoreline revetment. Guided tours of the remainder of the site are available. Across the Cape Fear, the visitor center at Brunswick Town and Fort Anderson (another Civil War site) has reopened in similar fashion.

In December 1864 Union attackers filled the old gunboat *Louisiana* with explosives, sailed the vessel to the beach at Confederate Fort Fisher, and blew up the boat in a terrific firestorm, which did little or no damage to the fort. Two weeks later the Federals captured the fort nonetheless. In September 1999 a different type of storm hit Fort Fisher and left munitions debris. The eighty-mile-per-hour winds of Hurricane Floyd broke loose three heavy ammunition barges from their moorings at the U.S. Army's Sunny Point Military Ocean Terminal on the west bank of the Cape Fear River and floated them across the river to the mounds of Shepherd's Battery. There the "invaders" remained, mired in marsh grass for months. Efforts by tugboats and other vessels to pull the steel barges (each the size of a small house) back into deeper water were fruitless, inasmuch as the empty containers weighed several thousand tons each. Recently the owner of the barges contracted with a Wilmington firm to cut up and remove the hulks. The Historic Sites Section's archaeologists played a major role in the environmental assessment of the project and examined prospective routes by which the contractor's heavy equipment could reach the barges overland.



Last September, winds from Hurricane Floyd dislodged three heavy ammunition barges from their moorings at the U.S. Army's Sunny Point Military Ocean Terminal and floated them across the Cape Fear River to the mounds of Shepherd's Battery at Fort Fisher. Historic Sites Section archaeologists were instrumental in resolving the problem of how best to remove the barges from the site. Here section archaeologists examine one of the vessels.

The archaeologists, aided by Fort Fisher staff and volunteers from the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit, spent three days testing, mapping, and flagging sensitive areas of the site. Testing began on a small bluff south of the mounds. Forty-four one-foot test units were excavated and screened to reveal subsurface information. Auger testing was then done in the low ground west of the bluff. The bluff proved to be off-limits, as it contained intact prehistoric shell-midden artifacts with Woodland-period (A.D. 800-1000) pottery, a layer of early-nineteenth-century domestic materials (ceramics, nails, glass, brick, and metal), and a zone of Civil War-period artifacts. Contractors bypassed the area with heavy wooden mats laid along the marsh edge for men and equipment to pass over in order to reach the middle barge. Archaeologists flagged a second corridor for contractors to use in accessing a second barge. Nineteen auger tests were excavated in that area, which held mostly Civil War-period materials and features. The salvage job involved use of gas-fired and electric plasma torches to cut the barges into scrap pieces, each the size of a small auto. Then the pieces were loaded onto large trucks and carted to a scrapyard. Special provisions were made to minimize the risk of a fire in the partly dry grass and to safeguard the curious public. The project ended in late May.

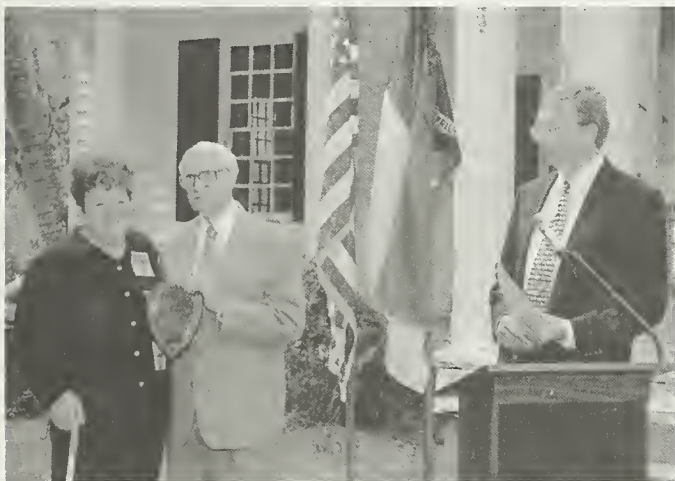
Two state historic sites have recently been beneficiaries of generous gifts. Historic Edenton's support group, the James Iredell Association, received a sizable trust bequest from the estate of former Edenton dentist William Hart. Stephen Burch, executor of Dr. Hart's estate, presented a check in the amount \$199,552 to association officers in the Iredell House. Accepting the bequest on behalf of the association were Murielle Harmon, president; John Chilcoat, vice-president; and John Smith, chairman of the group's furnishings committee. Burch, a nephew of Dr. and Mrs. Hart and himself a donor of several antique pieces to the house, indicated that the trust was to be used specifically for "the acquisition of period furniture and furnishings" for the Iredell House. The Harts, who resided in Edenton for many years, shared a long affinity for the Iredell home site. Mrs. Hart was the last surviving member of a Daughters of the American Revolution group that purchased the house in 1949, when the structure was in great danger. The Blanche and Julian Robertson Family Foundation of Salisbury has made a generous grant of \$125,000 to the Back Shop capital campaign at the North Carolina Transportation Museum to fund a classroom. The gift will strengthen the museum's innovative educational programs. The Robertson Foundation, endowed with \$18 million from Salisbury native Julian Robertson Jr., has provided grants to a number of local organizations.

The North Carolina History Bowl state championships were held May 18 at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. Teams from eight schools participated after winning earlier regional contests conducted throughout the state. Carnage Middle School of Raleigh (representing Bennett Place and Duke Homestead) beat Northwest Guilford Middle School (Brown Memorial and Alamance Battleground) in the final round to take home the championship trophy. Additional schools represented in the state-level contest were Dunn Middle School of Dunn (Bentonville Battleground), Brawley Middle School of Mooresville (Vance Birthplace), Marie G. Davis Middle School of Charlotte (Polk Memorial and Reed Gold Mine), Creswell High School of Creswell (Historic Edenton), North Iredell Middle School of Olin (Fort Dobbs), and E. B. Aycock Middle School of Greenville (CSS *Neuse*). Rob Boyette, currently the section's assistant administrator, originated the first history bowl competition at Bentonville Battleground in 1981 with the sponsorship of the Harper House-Bentonville Chapter of the United Daughters of the Confederacy. In May 1984 the initial state championship games were held in Raleigh at the State Capitol. Some 320 eighth-graders compete at the regional level with the eight top teams advancing to the state championship. The North Carolina Division of the United Daughters of the Confederacy cosponsors the state finals with the Historic Sites Section.



Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain (*standing at far right*) joins students from Carnage Middle School of Raleigh (*all seated*) and their coach (*far left*), as well as officials of the United Daughters of the Confederacy (UDC) and the Historic Sites Section, at the conclusion of the 2000 North Carolina History Bowl competition, held at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on May 18.

Historic Halifax celebrated Halifax Day 2000 on April 12, the 224th anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, the first official call for independence from Britain by one of the thirteen American colonies. The celebration attracted some nine hundred area fourth-graders, who received guided tours of historic buildings and enjoyed hands-on historic demonstrations. In front of the historic William R. Davie House (recently acquired for the site by the state of North Carolina), the Historical Halifax Restoration Association hosted its annual awards program. Association president Ray Wilkinson presided, and Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain was the speaker. Halifax Resolves Awards were presented to Diane Morris, master gardener, for designing and maintaining the herb gardens at Historic Halifax; Dr. and Mrs. E. B. Palmer Sr. for preservation of black heritage at the African American Cultural Complex in Raleigh; Dr. John Tilley of East Carolina University for teaching excellence in the fields of history and museum studies; and Mary Kay King, who accepted an award in memory of her father, Jake Taylor, who was clerk of superior court in Halifax from 1941 to 1984. Following the awards program, guests enjoyed a reception in the Davie House hosted by the Halifax County Tourism Development Authority.



Historic Halifax State Historic Site commemorated Halifax Day 2000 on April 12. As part of the commemoration, the Historical Halifax Restoration Association bestows its Halifax Resolves Awards on a number of recipients. As site manager Richard Clark looks on, Ray Wilkinson, president of the organization, presents an award to Diane Morris, a master gardener, for designing and maintaining the herb gardens at Historic Halifax.

Braving cold temperatures and a persistent drizzle, more than five thousand people—one thousand of them “wannabe VJs” (aspiring video jockeys)—showed up at the North Carolina Transportation Museum on April 14 for MTV’s “Wanna Be a VJ 3” search and taping of the network’s *Total Request Live (TRL)* program. Wannabe VJs traveled to the museum from as far as Florida and the Midwest. The young people started lining up at the museum a day early, just a short time after MTV’s advance crews arrived. MTV’s staff quickly built a stage behind the Master Mechanic’s Office for the *TRL* taping and transformed much of the site into a maze of tents and barricades to keep contestants moving through the audition process in an orderly fashion. MTV flew two finalists from the auditions to New York to compete nationally. Meanwhile, the *TRL* episode taped at the museum appeared on MTV on April 28 replete with ample views of the museum and the town of Spencer.



More than five thousand people visited the North Carolina Transportation Museum on April 14 for MTV’s “Wanna Be a VJ 3” search and taping of the network’s *Total Request Live* program, which appeared nationally on April 28.

At a recent annual awards banquet, the Transportation Museum recognized several of its outstanding interpretive and mechanical volunteers. Railroad history expert and journalist Jim Wrinn, longtime volunteer at the site and a well-known steam enthusiast who led the successful movement to restore the 1925 Shay locomotive, received the Samuel Spencer Award. C. E. Spear, an “all-purpose” volunteer and former Spencer Shops employee, won the President’s Award. Jack Hedges, an interpretive volunteer at the museum, earned the Director’s Award. “The volunteers and the number of hours they contribute are actually what permit the museum to hold the many programs we do,” said Elizabeth Smith, the museum’s executive director. Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of Cultural Resources, presented the museum a special certificate signed by Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. that praised the museum’s volunteers for their generous service to the state and the museum.

Transportation Museum staff member Alane Mills has donated to the museum a Direct Braille Slate, an award-winning new and inexpensive device for writing in Braille. The slate is the size of a clipboard and costs only twenty-four dollars. Its inventor, Larry Hawk, insists that no profit be made, and slates have been sent to each of the Braille teaching schools worldwide to ease writing for and by the blind. Braille, little changed since its invention in 1824, requires special paper on which raised dots must be punched out backward, from right to left. Hawk’s slate allows Braille to be written left-to-right on ordinary paper, reducing learning time and increasing speed. The slate uses a hollow stylus and a bed of pins to form raised dots on the paper. Museum volunteers can now translate museum information into a form readily usable by the blind.

Transportation Museum staff and volunteers have been busy with seasonal special events. Military Memorial Weekend in May featured veterans of World War II and wartime vehicle displays. Veterans Tom Harrell, a transport pilot in the China-India-Burma theater, and Henry Bernhardt, president of the 90th Infantry Division Association, spoke at the program. The museum also put on display its U.S. Army hospital car, along with a photo exhibit. Rail Days occurred June 3 and 4 with unlimited on-site train rides, a railroadians show, model railroad and children's events, and special access to numerous pieces of equipment in the museum collection. Half a dozen historic diesel locomotives operated, and steam locomotives 604 and 1925 pulled passenger trains all day. For the centennial of the Atlantic Coast Line (ACL) and Seaboard Air Line (SAL) railroads, an ACL/SAL photo display was on display at the museum, and the ACL/SAL Historical Society held its summer meeting during Rail Days.

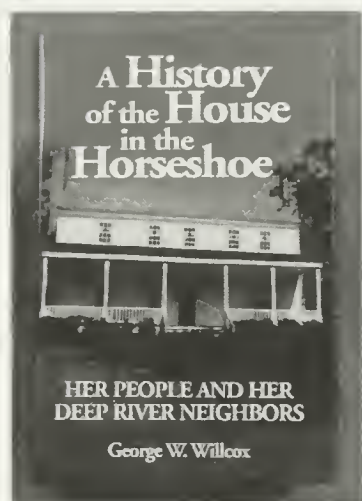
Horne Creek Farm's German Heritage Festival on March 25 demonstrated significant cultural influences of early German settlers on American life. Among many such contributions are architectural styles (including techniques employed in barn building), everyday "American" foods (such as hot dogs and hamburgers), designs and fanciful motifs found on gravestones in the Piedmont, and familiar children's stories by Jakob and Wilhelm Grimm ("Cinderella" and "Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs"). A favorite activity at the farm was the appearance of Belsnickel, a legendary figure dressed in dirty furs, bells, and ribbons who visits German children at Christmastime. He gives candy to good children and switches to their mothers to ensure continuing proper behavior. Visitors also made tombstone rubbings and German paper cut-outs (*Scherenschnitte*). Among German foods offered were frankfurter slices, hot potato salad, sauerkraut, and sugar cake. Guests also enjoyed stories from the Grimm brothers and music by the German band of Bethania.

Researchers at Horne Creek are examining the community of Shoals, in which the farm is located. All aspects of community life will be portrayed in a comprehensive view of socioeconomic patterns typical of Piedmont farm families of ca. 1900. An initial report focuses on schools in Shoals from 1840 to 1890 and reveals attitudes toward schooling and the devastating effect of the Civil War on education. In 1840 a common school with twenty students existed in the area. For twenty-one years children attended that school, until the war ended public schooling. In 1868 a new state constitution provided for education, yet it was seventeen years before a public school was open there. A local newspaper recently publicized the research with a request for access to photos and documents dated earlier than 1910. Within a week Horne Creek received school ledgers from the years 1906 to 1911 and other items.

Among many public programs at the sites this past spring were the following activities. On April 16, a picture-perfect springtime day with dogwoods and lilacs in full bloom, Vance Birthplace celebrated its annual Spring Pioneer Living Day. The program, one of the oldest special events at any site, provided visitors with a look at times past through demonstrations of skills needed to live in the southern Appalachians during the early 1800s. Visitors received guided tours of buildings and enjoyed demonstrations of open-hearth cooking, weaving, bottoming chairs, woodworking, tatting, making candles, and gunsmithing.

Bennett Place held a lecture series and its annual program marking Joseph Johnston's surrender on April 26, 1865, of his forces to William T. Sherman. The popular program is one of Durham's top ten events. In the series Civil War author Mark Bradley discussed activities preceding the meeting between the generals, Steve Newton from Delaware State University discussed Joseph Johnston's war career, and author and storyteller Robert Funk portrayed Sam Watkins and *Company Aytch: Memoirs of A Confederate Soldier*. At the surrender reenactment, interpreters conducted lively negotiations in the farmhouse. Orientation guides, costumed as Mr. and Mrs. Bennett, and all others who offered demonstrations did fine work. Muddy conditions and an evening shower on Saturday did not dampen spirits. Some thirteen hundred people attended.

On April 30 some one thousand visitors enjoyed House in the Horseshoe's Spring Living History Day. Volunteers demonstrated militia drill, blacksmithing, quilting, weaving, making jewelry, caning chairs, pottery, and leatherwork. Author George Willcox autographed his new book, *A History of the House in the Horseshoe: Her People and Her Deep River Neighbors*. The volume, with a new interpretation of Philip Alston, consists of nearly seven hundred pages (with about sixty illustrations and maps, more than one thousand footnotes, an index, and a bibliography) and sells for \$38.00 (plus 6 percent sales tax for in-state purchasers and \$3.50 for shipping). It is available from Historical Research Services, 1711 Landfall Drive, Wilmington, NC 28405. Author John Hairr signed copies of his new book *Colonel David Fanning: The Adventures of a Carolina Loyalist*, probably the most extensive study of a Loyalist who was still fighting long after Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown.



Special activities at the April 30 Spring Living History Day at House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site included an appearance by author George W. Willcox, who autographed copies of his new book *A History of the House in the Horseshoe: Her People and Her Deep River Neighbors*. The dust jacket of the new publication is shown here.

The section cordially invites all friends and readers to attend any or all of the following special events planned for the following state historic sites during the months of August and September:

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| August 2 | THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. North Carolina Authors Series. A North Carolina author will give readings and answer questions. Location: Asheville-Buncombe Technical College. 7:00 P.M. <i>Fee</i> . |
| August 5 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Family Fun Saturday: Fire Safety. The Rowan County fire marshal will schedule simulated house fires and discuss home fire safety for children ages four through twelve. 10:00 A.M.—noon. Preregister for space and materials. |
| August 5-6 | HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Annual Battle Reenactment. Costumed reenactors re-create Col. David Fanning's 1781 attack on Philip Alston's band of Whigs. House tours, Revolutionary War camps, and demonstrations. Battle times: Saturday, 4:00 P.M.; Sunday, 2:00 P.M. |
| August 5, 19 | HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Old-fashioned Ice Cream Social. Homespun fun for the entire family, including homemade ice cream, children's games, and various contests. <i>Nominal fee</i> . Noon—4:00 P.M. |

- August 6 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Shakespearean Children's Pageant. An early-twentieth-century-style performance of a Shakespearean pageant featuring young Thomas Wolfe. 2:00 P.M. *Fee*.
- August 9 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Bed and Breakfast Tour and Tea. Tours of four Asheville bed and breakfasts, followed by a tea hosted at the Chestnut Street Inn. Noon–2:00 P.M. Tea at 2:15 P.M. *Fee*.
- August 12-13, 26-27 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer Living History Program. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate activities of soldier and civilian life in the nineteenth century. Also musket demonstrations and discussions of camp life. 10:00 A.M.–4:00 P.M.
- August 26 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstration. Uniformed interpreters demonstrate Civil War artillery on a 3-inch ordnance rifle, a common fieldpiece of the period. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
- DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Festival. Historical outdoor herb festival features traditional herbal uses and a variety of herb vendors. Workshops offered throughout the day. Guided tours of the homestead and refreshments. 10:00 A.M.–4:00 P.M. Groups should make reservations.
- Fall TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Various craft workshops will be conducted on weekends during the fall. Registration required. *Fee for materials*.
- September 2 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Downtown walking tours. Guided walking tours of Thomas Wolfe's Asheville, featuring downtown sites important to his novels. Hourly, 10:00 A.M.–4:00 P.M.
- NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Plymouth Car Show. Displays of vintage Plymouth automobiles from the 1940s to the 1970s. 10:00 A.M.–4:00 P.M.
- September 9 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique Truck Show. The site will feature trucks and commercial vehicles from the early 1920s to the 1970s. Sponsored by the Antique Truck Historical Society. 10:00 A.M.–4:00 P.M. *Donation requested*.
- HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. From Peel to Pie. Activities include making cider, apple-peeling contests, drying fruit, and making apple butter and fried pies. 10:00 A.M.–4:00 P.M.
- September 13 NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Senior Day. Discounted train rides and guided roundhouse tours for senior adults. Tours offered at various times. *Fee for train ride*.
- September 18 THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. North Carolina Authors Series. A North Carolina author will give readings and answer questions. Location: Asheville-Buncombe Technical College. 7:00 P.M. *Fee*.

September 23-24	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Militia Encampment. Demonstrations of a late-eighteenth-century militia encampment and domestic skills. 1:00-4:30 P.M.
September 29-October 15	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. <i>Look Homeward, Angel</i> . Performances of the Ketti Frings play based on Wolfe's novel. Special gala performance on October 3. Telephone (828) 253-4931 for tickets and additional information. <i>Fee</i> .
September 30	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Downtown walking tours. Guided walking tours of Thomas Wolfe's Asheville featuring downtown sites important to his novels. Hourly, 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a third printing (one thousand copies) of *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900*, by Joe A. Mobley, first published in 1981 and initially reprinted in 1994. The 109-page paperbound volume describes the history of James City, an African American community established near New Bern in 1863 as a camp for destitute former slaves, and the persistence of the town's residents to maintain it as a stronghold of black self-determination throughout the nineteenth century. The volume includes 34 illustrations, 6 tables, and an index. It is available at a cost of \$6.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping charges; residents of North Carolina must add 36 cents for state sales tax. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The firm of Croxson and Ward of Locustville, Virginia, has nearly completed the application of faux graining in the State Capitol's third-floor State Geologist's Office. Investigations revealed that the half door behind the wainscoting located on the wall adjacent to the staircase leading to the galleries in that room retained its original, untouched 1840s mahogany-colored oak graining. That evidence provided the pattern and color followed by the decorative painters in replicating the graining of many of the doors on the third floor. Paint analysis of areas in the lower level and galleries of the room revealed that the lowest level originally was grained to resemble red oak and that the gallery level was grained in the manner of white oak.

In May a new permanent exhibit case that houses artifacts from the 1794-1831 State House (forerunner of the State Capitol) was installed in the first-floor west hall of the State Capitol. The case contains the Senate Speaker's chair that was saved from the State House fire, a key to the State House, a number of bricks that survived the fire, a portion of the building's original Antonio Canova statue of George Washington, and a period engraving showing the statue. The Design Section of the North Carolina Museum of History created and constructed the exhibit case, and the Woman's Club of Raleigh and the State Capitol Foundation are its cosponsors.

In early June the State Capitol observed the 160th anniversary of its completion. On June 8 the General Assembly held a special joint session in the Capitol's legislative chambers to commemorate the occasion and to recognize former members who served in the historic building. On June 10 the Capitol staff and the State Capitol Foundation hosted a lecture series featuring a number of experts who described the recent restoration of the Capitol. New Bern architect Paul Stephens, who helped to restore the House of Representatives chamber and various third-floor rooms, moderated a panel discussion in which historical paint analyst George Fore, plaster restoration specialist Brian Ewing, and decorative finishes expert Philip Ward participated. Following a reception on the Capitol



LEFT TO RIGHT: In May, Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain; Betty Tobert, president of the Woman's Club of Raleigh; members of the staff of the North Carolina Museum of History and of the Division of Archives and History; and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the division, participated in a ceremony to dedicate a new permanent exhibit case in the State Capitol to house artifacts from the 1794-1831 State House, forerunner of the Capitol.

grounds, William Seale, coauthor of *Temples of Democracy*, a comprehensive history of the nation's capitol from the colonial era to the present, discussed North Carolina's capitol within the context of its counterparts. The three-day commemoration concluded with special musical performances, a barbecue, and a ceremony in which participants in the seven-year-long restoration of the Capitol were recognized.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens is pleased to have hired Holly Fischer as the research historian for its African American History Research Project. Ms. Fischer is a 1996 graduate of Howard University in Washington, D.C., with a master's degree in public history. She brings to her new position experience in conducting and presenting historical research projects and teaching history in both traditional and nontraditional venues. Patricia M. Samford, archaeologist and head of museum services at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, commented on the addition of Ms. Fischer to the professional staff: "We're happy to find someone with Holly's outstanding qualifications to bring light to the fascinating and complex history of African Americans in New Bern and coastal North Carolina. I look forward to working with her and seeing the results of this important research."

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May 2000 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 251 accession entries. The branch received original records from Cumberland and Transylvania Counties and security microfilm of records for all one hundred counties, as well as for the municipalities of Cary, Hamlet, Hayesville, High Shoals, Matthews, Pittsboro, Rockingham, and Zebulon. Records from the following state agencies were accessioned: General Assembly, 13 reels; Governor's Office, 48 cubic feet; Department of Health and Human Services, 3 reels; Department of Justice, 223 reels; State Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors, 1 reel; and Department of Transportation, 54 reels.

The Daily News Company Papers, the J. Bailey Robeson Papers, the Ralph H. Scott Papers, and the Charles Dewey Wildes Papers were accessioned as new private collections; additions were made to the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection and the Hoch Family Papers; and the Deaton-Munroe Family Papers and the Williams-Womble

Papers were microfilmed. Account books for the following businesses were received: Briggs Hardware, the Koonce Furniture Store, Raleigh Construction Company, and the Vertical Paper Cutter Company, all of Raleigh. Among additional accessions were student academic records of the Carolina School of Massage Therapy; records from six family Bibles; 6 additions to the Military Collection; 1 addition to the Miscellaneous Collections; organization records from the North Carolina Alpha Delta Kappa Honorary Society for Women Educators; and 12 photographs and 73 slides as additions to the Non-textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Elaine Beck has been promoted from head of the Historic Sites Section's Education Branch to a new position in the Department of Cultural Resources. Charles E. (Ed) Morris, formerly with the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, then briefly assigned to new duties in the Director's Office, has succeeded her. Historic Sites archaeologist Dr. Linda Carnes-McNaughton and former section archaeologist Terry Harper, now with Cultural Resources, have published an article titled "The Parity of Privies: Summary of Research on Privies in North Carolina" in *Historical Archaeology* 34 (2000). Recent resignations include Richard Clark, formerly site manager at Historic Halifax, and Bert Felton, formerly historic site assistant at Brunswick Town.

New employees recently hired by Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens include Gerald Wingate, a property guard, and Amy Harvey, an office assistant III. Perry Mathewes has been promoted to head of the palace's Technical Services Branch.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

At a Phi Alpha Theta regional conference held at North Carolina Central University in Durham on April 15, Jaclyn Stanke presented a paper titled "Choices to Be Made: American Policy and Stalin's Death." At the Thirty-fifth International Congress on Medieval Studies, held at Western Michigan University in early May, Bruce McNair read a paper titled "Petrarch and Renaissance Humanists on the Immortality of the Soul." Lloyd Johnson recently contributed articles on Black History Month and African Americans in North Carolina to *The Encyclopedia of African-American History*.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Jonathan Dembo became head of the Special Collections Department at East Carolina University's Joyner Library effective July 1, 2000. Dr. Dembo, who holds a doctorate in history from the University of Washington, was with the Cincinnati Historical Society for fourteen years before accepting the position at East Carolina. He succeeds Donald R. Lennon, who entered phased retirement in August 1998.

Lenoir Rhyne College

In April Lawrence Berkley Smith Jr. was named a member of the governing council of the Historical Society of North Carolina. In May he received the Raymond M. Best Distinguished Professor Award for Excellence in Teaching.

North Carolina State University

At the annual meeting of the Association for Asian Studies, which took place in San Diego in March, David Ambaras presented a paper titled "Juvenile Protection, Life-style Guidance, and the Construction of a Pedagogic Regime in Wartime Japan, 1937-1945."

Dr. Ambaras has received from the NCSU College of Humanities and Social Sciences a Research Fund award in the amount of two thousand dollars to help finance his project "Juvenile Delinquency and the Formation of Modern Japan, 1895-2000." At a conference titled "Eyewitness to the Texas Revolution: José Enrique de la Peña and His Narrative," held April 29 at the Lyndon B. Johnson Library and sponsored by the Center for American History at the University of Texas at Austin, James E. Crisp delivered the keynote address, "The Peña Narrative as History." On April 15 Richard W. Slatta delivered a lecture titled "Long Hours and Low Pay: Cowboys on the Great Plains" at a meeting of the South Dakota Historical Society in Pierre. An article by Dr. Slatta titled "The West at the Millenium" appeared in *Cowboys and Indians* 8 (March 2000). Dr. Slatta has been named recipient of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences' Lonnie and Carol Poole Award for Excellence in Teaching. The NCSU Master of Arts in Liberal Studies program has named Walter A. Jackson an Outstanding Professor for 1999-2000.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: papers, 1960s-1998, of Robert E. Gallman documenting his career as an economic historian on the faculty of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; records, 1975-1987, of the Cardinal Health Agency of Lumberton concerning public health efforts in the eastern portion of the state; papers, 1956-1957, of Herschel V. Anderson, a soldier in the Ninety-third Signal Battalion, Seventh U.S. Army, stationed in Stuttgart, Germany, describing army life and his travels in Germany, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Denmark, Belgium, and England; papers, 1958-1989, of Elizabeth McRae of North Carolina documenting her career as a movie and television actress; and oral history interviews, 1997, conducted by Bryan T. McNeill with four retired southern West Virginia coal miners who discuss family, work, and the United Mine Workers of America's 1949 strike.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Faculty members recently published the following works: Christopher Browning, *Nazi Policy, Jewish Labor, German Killers* (1999); Charles Capper, ed., *Transient and Permanent: The Transcendentalist Movement and Its Contexts* (1999); Stanley Chojnacki, *Women and Men in Renaissance Venice* (2000); Peter Coclanis, ed., *Ideas, Ideologies, and Social Movements: The U.S. Experience since 1800* (1999); Konrad Jarausch, ed., *Dictatorship as Experience: Towards a Socio-Cultural History of the GDR and Weg in den Untergang. Der innere Zerfall der DDR* (both 1999); Roger Lotchin, ed., *The Way We Really Were: The Golden State in the Great War* (2000); and Louis A. Perez Jr., *On Becoming Cuban: Identity, Nationality, and Culture* (1999).

In 1999 Jacquelyn Hall was awarded a National Humanities Medal and also received the A. Elizabeth Taylor Award of the Southern Association for Women Historians (SAWH) for her article "You Must Remember This," judged best article in southern women's history for that year. Theda Perdue's *Cherokee Women: Gender and Culture Change, 1700-1835* (1998; new paperback edition, 1999) won the SAWH's Julia Spruill Cherry Prize for the best book on southern women's history and also the Southern Anthropological Society's James Mooney Prize for the best book on the anthropology of the South. The Georgia Historical Society presented Roger Lotchin with its E. Merton Coulter Award for the best article published in the *Georgia Historical Quarterly* in 1999. John Chasteen and Lisa Lindsay have won National Endowment for the Humanities fellowships for 2000-2001; Genna Rae McNeil has been awarded a Schomburg Center Scholars-in-Residence fellowship for 2000-2001; Louis A. Perez Jr. has won a J. S. Guggenheim Fellowship for 2000-2001; and Richard Talbert has received both a Guggenheim Fellow-

ship and an American Council of Learned Societies Fellowship for the same period. Richard Paff has been elected a Fellow of the Medieval Academy of America, and the American Institute for Bangladesh Studies has awarded a senior research fellowship to Yasmin Saikia. Lloyd Kramer is president-elect of the Society of French Historical Studies, and Theda Perdue is president-elect of the American Society for Ethnohistory.

The University Archives, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers an addition to the records of the Legal Affairs Division of the University of North Carolina System pertaining to litigation and negotiations with the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare over desegregation of the university system.

State, County, and Local Groups

Granville County Museum

The Granville County Museum recently opened its new Harris Exhibit Hall by hosting *NASA: The Tar Heel Connection*, a traveling exhibit featuring informational screens, a model-sized space shuttle and other items from NASA, photographs of the eight astronauts from North Carolina, and a separate exhibit on James Webb, administrator of the space agency from 1961 to 1968 and a native of Granville County. The exhibit will remain on display through August 12 and is open to visitors on Wednesdays, Thursdays, and Fridays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and on Saturdays from 11:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. Telephone the museum at (919) 693-9706 for additional information.

Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex (Fayetteville)

The traveling exhibit *Yard of the Month: Origins of Home Landscaping in North Carolina*, produced by Preservation North Carolina, opened on July 15 and will remain on display through October 8. The exhibit examines a variety of yards, from the humble to the grand, that have existed in North Carolina during the past three hundred years. For additional information concerning the exhibit, telephone the museum at (910) 486-1330.

North Carolina Museum of History

The museum has received from the A. J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh a grant in the amount of \$9,000 to help develop an educational video series on the history of African Americans in North Carolina. The North Carolina Society, Daughters of the American Revolution has donated \$4,480 to produce ten outreach educational kits about colonial life in North Carolina. The contribution will also fund a family day event to focus on the state's colonial history. New exhibits at the museum include *America's Secret Warriors: The OSS and the George Watts Hill Collection*, which consists of ingenious objects used by the U.S. Office of Strategic Services, America's ultrasecret intelligence organization (and forerunner of the Central Intelligence Agency) in carrying out clandestine operations during World War II. The exhibit opens on July 25 and runs until January 2002. In the exhibit *Carolina Preserves* (September 5–November 5, 2000), stories of notable North Carolinians accompany watercolor scenes created by Greensboro artist William Mangum. Telephone the museum at (919) 715-0200 for additional details.

Preservation North Carolina

The North Carolina Center for Public Broadcasting recently telecast *At Work and At Play*, a video presentation coproduced by Preservation North Carolina and Mark Spano Communications in association with UNC-TV. Lynn Cowan has been named manager of Preservation North Carolina's Glencoe Mill Village Office in Alamance County.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Ms. Perkinson is a rising senior majoring in public history at Meredith College in Raleigh and a part-time tour guide at Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham. Following graduation in 2001, she hopes to enroll as a graduate student in North Carolina State University's public history program.

There's No Place Like Homestead: A Tour Guide's Perspective on a State Historic Site

Rachel L. Perkinson

I first discovered Duke Homestead on a tour with my public history class at Meredith College. Dr. William S. Price Jr., my teacher and adviser, had informed me that a new position, the Terry Sanford Seasonal Interpreter, had recently been created and that the site manager at the Homestead was looking for a college student to lead tours, dress in period attire to add authenticity to living history programs, and supervise junior interpreters. On that warm April day, our class did not take the full tour; we viewed only the tobacco history museum and went to the 1852 house. As I absorbed the sight of the quaint farmhouse and nearby hayfields, the history of the Duke family, and the reactions of the other young women on our tour, I somehow sensed that I wanted to be a tour guide and that I would apply for the position as soon as I returned to school. And, much to my delight, I got the job!

A SENSE OF STYLE

My first day on the new job was a "costumed" day—my favorite. In anticipation of my summer as a guide, my mother and I had borrowed a nineteenth-century work dress from the Homestead costume room and used it as a model for two outfits for me. The fourth-graders visiting the site that day may not have comprehended the difficulty of making a dress with no appropriate pattern, the laborious hand stitching required to assemble the garment, or the authentic symmetrical design appropriate to the era of the Civil War, but I appreciated the looks of awe the dress received. It was hard for the schoolchildren to ignore the magical world they had entered and to focus on the history I was imparting to them—material to which they had been exposed in their North Carolina history class and were sure to be tested on before the end of the week.

A SENSE OF PLACE

My particular focus as a guide for living history tours is not the history of the North Carolina tobacco industry but life on a typical family farm, illustrating how the Duke family lived before they made their millions in tobacco manufacturing. I tell the children about the foods people ate, about preserving food without refrigerators, and about the different role each person played on a farm like Duke Homestead.

The students sit on five well-worn benches in the shade of one of the many pecan trees that adorn the Homestead yard. I constantly remind them, "Keep your feet still; these benches are very rickety." But invariably, before the day is over, a group of children will have bumped their heads and had to have the dust wiped off their backs. Nevertheless, most of them learn why this farm has a smokehouse, a well house, a grape arbor, and no bathroom. The children find it hard to believe that people actually had to make their

own soap or butter or brooms. And it's hard for them to build enthusiasm for chores. Mostly the students are just glad they live in the TV age and that their mom does not need them to gather wood before she can cook.

A SENSE OF TIME

Although most farmhouses had separate kitchens because of the intense heat and the fear of fire, the Dukes did not augment their four-room dwelling with a kitchen until 1860, eight years after the house was built. In 1870 they purchased a wood stove. Last summer I discovered what it was like to cook on a reproduction wood stove—in full costume, in the heat of the day, and often in misery. But I would not exchange that experience for anything. You see, I had had extensive preparation for my role as interpreter in a nineteenth-century farmhouse. I grew up loving Laura Ingalls Wilder's *Little House on the Prairie* series. Although the period represented by Duke Homestead State Historic Site is much earlier than the period depicted in the *Little House* series, and the Homestead is, of course, situated in the American South instead of the Midwest, there are many similarities. If I had a question about how I should go about a certain task, I would ask myself, "What would Laura do?" In some cases the connection to *Little House on the Prairie* was the only way visitors could relate to what I was doing. When visitors asked, "Do you live here?" I was reassured that my role was convincing. (But once I was asked if I was Little Bo Peep—not the look I was going for.)



Rachel L. Perkinson, a rising senior majoring in public history at Meredith College in Raleigh, is a part-time tour guide at Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham. Here, attired in a garment that authentically replicates a nineteenth-century work dress, she hand-waters vegetables growing in a garden at the site. Photograph courtesy of Ms. Perkinson.

A SENSE OF HISTORY

It is hard for visitors, especially children, to imagine a working farm when it is not actually working. The only animals currently maintained at the Homestead are a small flock of Dominique chickens and a cat named Miss Kitty; noticeably absent are traditional farm animals such as milk cows or goats. We do plant, tend, and harvest a kitchen garden filled with summer vegetables. I cook squash on the wood stove, string peppers and beans for drying, and pickle cucumbers. The gourds we raise are harvested and allowed to dry and are later hollowed out for use as dippers with which to water the garden and fields. We also have a small herb garden—a must for any nineteenth-century

woman since she would use the herbs for cooking, making medicines, and keeping her linens fresh. And yes, we do grow tobacco. What good would a historic site dedicated to the family who started the tobacco-manufacturing industry be without a field full of the money-maker?

During the last week in July, Duke Homestead hosts its annual Tobacco Harvest Festival and Mock Tobacco Auction. Last year, July 31 was the hottest day of the year—literally. But in the spirit of a true tobacco-farm family we primed, looped, hung, and cured our crop. Local farm women were on-site demonstrating how to tie hands, the traditional way of displaying tobacco for auction. I helped serve homemade Brunswick stew, and, of course, we ate watermelon when the fieldwork was finished. When the auctioneer chanted his last “sold!” we washed the sticky black sap from our hands, wiped the sweat from our brows, and headed home for a very deep sleep.



The farmhouse at Duke Homestead is a focal point of activities at the site, which interprets life on a nineteenth-century tobacco farm in central North Carolina. The site includes a kitchen containing a reproduction wood stove, which enables interpreters to prepare meals in authentic fashion.

Even though my time sheet still bears the job description “seasonal part-time,” I cannot bring myself to leave Duke Homestead. Each season brings a transformation to the forty-six acres of carefully maintained property. I may lead four tours on the same day, but each one is unique and leaves me and, I hope, the visitors with a sense that we belong in this place.

Duke Homestead State Historic Site is located in Durham near Interstate 85. From that highway, exit on Guess Road (exit 75). Follow signs northward on Guess Road approximately one-half mile to Duke Homestead Road. Turn right onto Duke Homestead Road and go one-half mile. The site is on the right. From April 1 through October 31, Duke Homestead is open Mondays through Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. From November 1 through March 31 it is open Tuesdays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and Sundays from 1:00 to 4:00 P.M. Admission is free. For additional information, write to the site manager at 2828 Duke Homestead Road, Durham, NC 27705, or telephone (919) 477-5498.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief

Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History

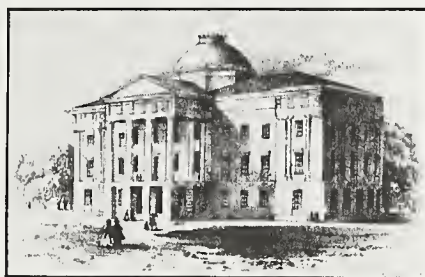
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

Telephone (919) 733-7442

Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 48, NUMBER 5

SEPTEMBER 2000

Design for North Carolina Commemorative Quarter Selected

The North Carolina Commemorative Coin Committee met on June 20, 2000, to select a design for the North Carolina quarter. The U.S. Mint, acting on the committee's recommendations made in June 1999, offered three designs. Two designs featured scenes of the Cape Hatteras Lighthouse, and the third depicted the Wright brothers' first flight at Kitty Hawk in December 1903. After careful consideration and discussion, the committee deemed its preferred choice to be the design portraying the first flight, although it recommended one of the Cape Hatteras designs as an alternative.

North Carolina's numismatics community has taken an active interest in the project and has offered advice and counsel. Serving as members of the North Carolina Commemorative Coin Committee were Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of that department; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; Dr. Halbert Carmichael, Bob Schreiner, Claud and Judith Murphy, Ted and Dot Hendrick, and Jo Ann Williford.



N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

SEP 14 2000

STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

In June the North Carolina Commemorative Coin Committee selected this design for the North Carolina commemorative quarter, to be issued by the U.S. Mint in March 2001. The North Carolina quarter will be the twelfth such coin to be struck by the mint, which plans to honor all fifty states with similar commemorative issues through 2007. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



Members of the North Carolina Commemorative Coin Committee met in Raleigh on June 20 to select a design for the North Carolina quarter. Shown here (left to right, around table) are: Dr. Halbert Carmichael, Judith Murphy, Claud Murphy Jr., Ted Hendrick, Betty Ray McCain, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, Elizabeth F. Buford, and Dot Hendrick. Not pictured are members Bob Schreiner and Jo Ann Williford.

In explaining how the committee reached its decision, Dr. Crow commented: "The committee had to decide whether to choose a place or a historic event to symbolize North Carolina on the commemorative quarter. In the end the committee selected a historic event depicted in an actual photograph." Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. forwarded the committee's recommendation to the U.S. Mint with his endorsement. Pending final approval by the mint, the North Carolina quarter will be ready for release in March 2001, the twelfth of fifty coins to be issued between 1999 and 2007. The U.S. Mint releases the coins in the order in which the states entered the Union. The commemorative coin program has enjoyed strong interest nationwide, and the North Carolina quarter should enhance that interest even further.

Gala Centennial Commemoration to Honor Thomas Wolfe

Although Thomas Wolfe once declared that "You can't go home again," Asheville's home-grown author probably would be astonished by the celebration planned for the centennial of his birth—October 3, 1900. Among an array of special events will be a ceremony conducted by the U.S. Postal Service to recognize the first day of issue of a postage stamp commemorating the centennial; the initial publication of the original, unabridged manuscript of *Look Homeward, Angel: A Story of the Buried Life*, Wolfe's first and perhaps most famous novel; a gala performance of a play based on the novel; and appearances by authors Wilma Dykeman and Fred Chappell.

The centennial weekend begins in Asheville on Friday, September 29, with the Asheville opening of playwright Ketti Frings's Pulitzer Prize-winning adaptation of *Look Homeward, Angel* at the Asheville Community Theatre; performances will be given throughout the following weekend. Prolific North Carolina author Wilma Dykeman, who was a friend of Thomas Wolfe and his family, will introduce a special October 3 gala performance of the play. Before the curtain goes up at eight o'clock that evening, poet Fred Chappell will share the stage with Mrs. Dykeman and read his new poem commemorating the centen-



This pencil drawing of Thomas Wolfe, rendered by artist Douglas Gorsline in 1936, is displayed at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville.

nial. Earlier that evening (from 5:30 to 7:30 p.m.) the Asheville Art Museum will host a reception in conjunction with the opening of *Look Homeward: Douglas Gorsline Illustrates Thomas Wolfe*, an exhibit of drawings for the first illustrated edition (1947) of *Look Homeward, Angel*. The special weekend will also feature a "Children's Tour and Scavenger Hunt in Thomas Wolfe's Asheville," special exhibits at Asheville's Pack Memorial Public Library, and walking tours of downtown Asheville and historic Riverside Cemetery.

The centerpiece of the commemoration is a birthday celebration at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site in downtown Asheville at 11:30 a.m. on October 3. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, will welcome visitors to the event and dedicate a time capsule in honor of the occasion. Following their opening remarks, officials of the U.S. Postal Service will unveil a special 33-cent stamp issued to commemorate the centennial of Thomas Wolfe's birth; the ceremony will take place on the back porch of the visitor center at Wolfe Memorial. While music students from Pfeiffer University perform selections from the musical *Angel*, scholars Arlyn and Matthew J. Bruccoli will sign first editions of the original manuscript of *Look Homeward, Angel*, which Wolfe initially titled *O Lost: A Story of the Buried Life*; the volume's official publication date is October 3. Editor Maxwell Perkins cut Wolfe's extensive manuscript by 22 percent, and the Bruccoli volume will make all of the excised passages available to readers for the first time in nearly seventy years. For additional information on the special commemorative activities, please telephone the Thomas Wolfe Memorial at (828) 253-8304.

N.C. Students Excel at National History Day Competition

Once again, student winners in the North Carolina History Day competition represented their state well at the national competition, held in College Park, Maryland, June 11-15. Five projects made the national runoffs, which means that they ranked among the top fourteen nationwide. The participating students and their respective projects are: Ashley Garner of St. Peter's School in Greenville for her junior individual documentary "The Miracle of Penicillin: A Major Turning Point in History"; Jonathan Sausedo of A. C. Reynolds Middle School in Asheville for his junior individual performance "The War that Changed the World, the Battle that Changed the War, and the

War that Changed a Life”; Emily Lagerquist and William Haas of A. C. Reynolds High School in Asheville for their senior group documentary “Treaty of Versailles”; Chelsea Lee, Taylor Brewton, and Alena Johnson of A. C. Reynolds High School for their senior group performance “A Revolution in Censorship”; and Pamela Leech, Lee Norris, Kirsten Swanson, Heidi Hathaway, and Julie Hamra of J. H. Rose High School in Greenville for their senior group performance “Dropping the A-Bomb: Truman’s Irreversible Decision.”



Among North Carolina students whose projects were selected for inclusion in the national runoffs of the National History Day competition were Jonathan Sausedo (*left photo*) of A. C. Reynolds Middle School, Asheville, for his portrayal of a veteran of the Battle of the Bulge, and Emily Lagerquist and William Haas of A. C. Reynolds High School, Asheville, for their senior group documentary “Treaty of Versailles.”

In addition, Jonathan Sausedo won the national World War II prize for the junior division, sponsored by the American Battle Monuments Commission and the National World War II Memorial Project. The Robert McCormick Tribune Foundation presented Justin Fender of A. C. Reynolds High School with a scholarship in the amount of ten thousand dollars to the college of his choice. The scholarship is awarded to a participant in the senior paper category for outstanding work related to the history of the military or citizenship (including the struggle for democracy, freedom, civil rights, and liberties). Justin’s award-winning paper was titled “Midway: Turning Point of the War in the Pacific.”

Participants in National History Day were selected at North Carolina History Day, which took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh on May 6. For information on next year’s student competition, write to Jo Ann Williford, Division of Archives and History, 4610 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4610.

South Carolina Considers Tar Heel Preservation Tax Incentives

On March 22, 2000, a delegation of staff members of the South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office visited the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) in Raleigh to learn about Tar Heel tax incentives for historic structures. South Carolina governor Jim Hodges has created a Governor’s Task Force on Historic Preservation and Heritage Tourism. One potential recommendation of the task force is a state income tax incentive. Mary Edmonds, South Carolina’s deputy state historic preservation officer, said: “We had heard from developers and others from North Carolina how successful your tax credit has been.” Edmonds and her North Carolina counterpart, David Brook,



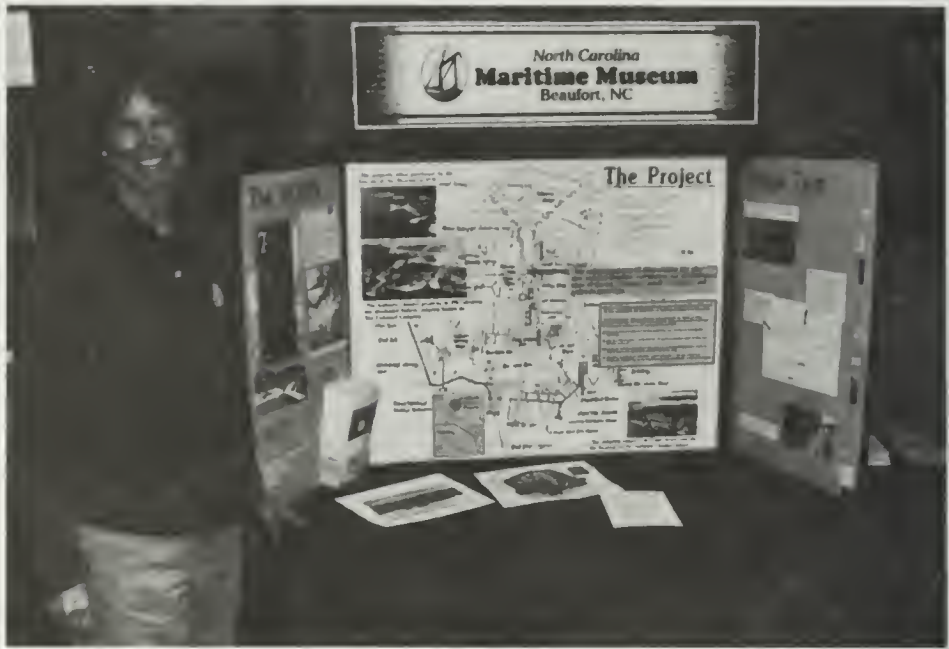
Staff members of South Carolina's state historic preservation office (SCHPO) met with their North Carolina counterparts (NCHPO) in Raleigh on March 22 to discuss historic preservation tax incentives. Shown (left to right) are A. L. Honeycutt Jr., head of the Restoration Branch, NCHPO; David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer, NCHPO; Jennifer Martin, National Register coordinator, NCHPO; Tim Simmons, senior preservation architect and tax credit coordinator, NCHPO; Mary Edmonds, deputy state historic preservation officer, SCHPO; Dan Elswick, historic architecture consultant, SCHPO; Elizabeth Morton, local government services coordinator, SCHPO; Megan Brown, tax act coordinator, SCHPO; Claudia Brown, head, Survey and Planning Branch, NCHPO; and David Christenbury, preservation architect and tax credit coordinator, NCHPO.

arranged for the daylong briefing, during which North Carolina HPO personnel reviewed legislation, outlined procedures, and recounted their experiences in administering a state tax incentive program. North Carolina staff members also fielded questions from their South Carolina counterparts and led a walking tour to Raleigh's City Market area, pointing out local tax credit projects. Under legislation enacted in 1997, North Carolina offers taxpayers a 20 percent tax credit for construction costs incurred in the rehabilitation of income-producing historic structures. In addition, the state offers a 30 percent credit for the rehabilitation of non-income-producing properties.

A&H Staff Celebrates "N.C. Clean & Green 2000"

Employees of the Division of Archives and History (A&H) who are members of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources' (DCR) Project Green Task Force took part in a daylong "N.C. Clean & Green 2000" celebration on April 28. All state executive agencies participated in the event, which was held on the Halifax Mall in the state government complex in downtown Raleigh. Staff of the division's State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) fielded a major display on the recycling of historic buildings, and representatives of the agency's North Carolina Maritime Museum mounted a similar display on the restoration of wetlands. A&H employees also helped guide visitors at the event. David Brook, administrator of the HPO, chairs the department's Project Green Task Force. Donna E. Kelly, an editor with the division's Historical Publications Section, represents the Department of Cultural Resources on the NC Project Green Advisory Team, which coordinated the celebration.

Concurrent with the Clean & Green gala was the placement on the World Wide Web of all state executive agencies' Year 2000 Environmental Sustainability reports. Michael Southern of the HPO and Mark Moore of the Administration Branch of A&H provided technical assistance in placing the DCR sustainability plan on the Web at www.SustainableNC.org/plans/2000.htm. The DCR plan includes (1) tax credit programs



Employees of the Division of Archives and History participated in "N.C. Clean & Green 2000," a daylong state-government-wide environmental initiative held in Raleigh on April 28. The North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort, a component of the division, mounted this special display on the restoration of wetlands. Jo Ann Powell of the Maritime Museum accompanied the display and answered questions from the public.

for the rehabilitation and reuse of historic structures, (2) electronic scheduling of visitors, (3) the development of a department-wide environmentally based landscape management policy and plan, and (4) wetland restoration projects at both Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens and the North Carolina Maritime Museum.

Entries for Literary Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the five literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Poole Foundation of Kinston, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winning entries in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 17, 2000.

MAYFLOWER AWARD (nonfiction)

- Butler, Lindley S. *Pirates, Privateers, and Rebel Raiders of the Carolina Coast*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2000.
- Cecelski, David. *A Historian's Coast: Adventures into the Tidewater Past*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 2000.
- Covington, Howard E., Jr., and Marion A. Ellis. *Terry Sanford: Politics, Progress, and Outrageous Ambitions*. Durham: Duke University Press, 1999.
- Hall, Perry A. *In the Vineyard: Working in African American Studies*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1999.
- Hendricks, J. Edwin. *Seeking Liberty and Justice: A History of the North Carolina Bar Association, 1899-1999*. Cary, N.C.: North Carolina Bar Association, 1999.
- Hinson, Glenn. *Fire in My Bones: Transcendence and the Holy Spirit in African American Gospel*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2000.

- Kaufman, Wallace. *Coming Out of the Woods: The Solitary Life of a Maverick Naturalist*. Cambridge, Mass.: Perseus Publishing, 2000.
- Lawing, Mike, and Carolyn Lawing, eds. *My Dearest Friend: The Civil War Correspondence of Cornelia McGimsey and Lewis Warlick*. Durham: Carolina Academic Press, 2000.
- McCall, Maxine. *Etched in Granite: The History of Granite Falls, North Carolina*. Granite Falls: Town of Granite Falls, 1999.
- Martell, Joanne. *Millie-Christine: Fearfully and Wonderfully Made*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 2000.
- Orr, Douglas M., Jr., and Alfred W. Stuart, eds. *The North Carolina Atlas: Portrait for a New Century*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2000.
- Petroski, Henry. *The Book on the Bookshelf*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1999.
- Pierce, Daniel S. *The Great Smokies: From Natural Habitat to National Park*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 2000.
- Pollitzer, William S. *The Gullah People and Their African Heritage*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1999.
- Romine, Scott. *The Narrative Forms of Southern Community*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1999.
- Sanford, Ken. *Building a Future from the Past: The History of Gaston College, 1964-1999*. Dallas, N.C.: Gaston College, 1999.
- Smith, John David. *Black Judas: William Hannibal Thomas and THE AMERICAN NEGRO*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 2000.
- Speer, Allen Paul, and Janet Barton Speer, eds. *Sisters of Providence: The Search for God in the Frontier South (1843-1858)*. Johnson City, Tenn.: Overmountain Press, 2000.
- Sumerel, Glenda B.: *Victory through Breast Cancer*. Harrisburg, N.C.: the author, 1999.
- Tager, Miles. *Grandfather Mountain: A Profile*. Boone: Parkway Publishers, 1999.
- Troxler, Carole Watterson, and William Murray Vincent. *Shuttle & Plow: A History of Alamance County, North Carolina*. Burlington?: Alamance County Historical Association, 1999.
- Wadlington, Charles W., and Richard F. Knapp. *Charlotte Hawkins Brown and Palmer Memorial Institute: What One Young African American Woman Could Do*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1999.
- Yow, Valerie Raleigh. *Bernice Kelly Harris: A Good Life Was Writing*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1999.

SIR WALTER RALEIGH AWARD (fiction)

- Bateman, Robert. *Over the Garden State and Other Stories*. Medford, N.J.: Plexus Publishing, 2000.
- Carden, Gary. *Mason Jars in the Flood and Other Stories*. Boone: Parkway Publishers, 1999.
- Evans, Don. *Locust Alley*. * Chapel Hill: Wordsmith & Penn Publishers, 2000.
- Goldman, Judy. *The Slow Way Back*. * New York: William Morrow and Company, 1999.
- Hinton, Lynne. *Friendship Cake*. * New York: HarperCollins, 2000.
- Jones, Nancy J. *Molly*. * New York: Crown Publishers, 2000.
- Kline, Lisa Williams. *Eleanor Hill*. * Chicago: Front Street/Cricket Books, 1999.
- Krawiec, Richard. *And Fools of God: Stories*. Greensboro: Avisson Press, 2000.
- Stacy, Judith Minthorn. *Styles by Maggie Sweet*. * Wilmington: Banks Channel Books, 1999.
- Thomasson, Clarissa. *Reconstructing Hillsborough*. Nags Head: Salt Marsh Publications, 1999.

*The entries accompanied by an asterisk are also eligible to receive the Mary Ruffin Poole Award, which recognizes the best first literary book of prose by a North Carolina author. The NCLHA provides written guidelines for, promotes, judges entries for, and presents the Poole Award along with the others that it administers. The NCLHA conferred the award for the first time in November 1999.

ROANOKE-CHOWAN AWARD (poetry)

- Connolly, Nancy Kenney. *The Color of Dust*. Fayetteville: Old Mountain Press, 1999.
- Kratt, Mary. *Valley: Poems of Eva's Line*. Abingdon, Va.: Sow's Ear Press, 2000.
- Maginnes, Al. *The Light in Our Houses*. Warrensburg, Mo., and Rock Hill, S.C.: Pleiades Press, 2000.
- Nadeau, Alyce Pickelshimer. *Observations of an Uppity Woman*. Boone: Parkway Publishers, 1999.
- Patterson, Joseph, Jr. *One More Time: Selected Poems*. Chapel Hill: the author, 1999.
- Rabb, Margaret. *Granite Dives*. Kalamazoo, Mich.: New Issues Press, 1999.
- Shapiro, Alan. *The Dead Alive and Busy*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2000.

AAUW AWARD (juvenile literature)

- Benjamin, E. M. J. *Takedown*. Wilmington: Banks Channel Books, 1999.
- Campbell, Donna. *Pale as the Moon*. Wilmington: Coastal Carolina Press, 1999.
- Dessen, Sarah. *Keeping the Moon*. New York: Viking, Penguin Putnam Books for Young Readers, 1999.
- Dowell, Frances O'Roark. *Dovey Coc*. New York: Atheneum Books for Young Readers, 2000.
- Duncan, Lois. *The Longest Hair in the World*. New York: Random House Children's Books, 1999.
- Gingher, Marianne. *How to Have a Happy Childhood*. Winston-Salem: Zuckerman Cannon, 2000.
- Grewell, Susan Y. *ABC—Learn Your Trees with the Leaf Critters*. Huntersville, N.C.: Leaf Critters, 2000.
- Heyes, Eileen. *Tobacco U.S.A.: The Industry behind the Smoke Curtain*. Brookfield, Conn.: Twenty-first Century Books, 1999.
- Higby, John. *The Adventures of Francelia Whitefoot*. Boone: Parkway Publishers, 1999.
- Jones, Elizabeth McDavid. *The Night Flyers*. Middleton, Wis.: Pleasant Company Publishers, 1999.
- Karon, Jan. *Jeremy: The Tale of an Honest Bunny*. New York: Viking, Penguin Putnam Books for Young Readers, 2000.
- Kline, Lisa Williams. *Eleanor Hill*. Chicago: Front Street/Cricket Books, 1999.
- Little, Jessie Jones. *Children of Long Ago*. New York: Lee & Low Books, 2000.
- McPherson, Cornelia A. *Gleanings from the Psalter*. Cary: the author, 1999.
- Markle, Sandra. *Down, Down, Down in the Ocean*. New York: Walker & Company, 1999.
- Powell, Consie. *Old Dog Cora and the Christmas Tree*. Morton Grove, Ill.: Albert Whitman & Company, 1999.
- Tate, Suzanne. *Burnside and Sideburns*. Nags Head: Nags Head Art, 2000.
- . *Helping the Wright Brothers*. Nags Head: Nags Head Art, 1999.
- . *Oozey Octopus*. Nags Head: Nags Head Art, 2000.
- Weatherford, Carole Boston. *The Sound That Jazz Makes*. New York: Walker & Company, 2000.
- Williams, G. Walton. *Of Mice and Bells*. Charleston, S.C.: privately printed, 1999.
- Wilson, Jane, and Michael Haas. *MeeMa's Memory Quilt: Treasured Stories from Watauga County History*. Boone: Parkway Publishers, 1999.
- Wright-Frierson, Virginia. *A North American Rain Forest Scrapbook*. New York: Walker & Company, 1999.

Davis Fellowships for 2000-2001 Announced

Fourteen scholars have been granted Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 2000-2001 for research in the history and culture of North Carolina. Recipients of the fellowships, their university affiliations (if any), and their topics for research are:

- DEREK CHARLES CATSAM, Ohio University, civil rights protests in North Carolina, 1941-1965
- EDWIN L. COMBS III, University of Alabama, North Carolina's colonial commerce
- TYCHO DE BOER, Vanderbilt University, capitalism and environmental change in southeastern North Carolina
- DEBI HAMLIN, Duke University, biography of Albion W. Tourgée
- ANGELA HORNSBY, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, black men and racial uplift in North Carolina, 1900-1930
- ANNA M. LAWRENCE, University of Michigan, Methodism in North Carolina, 1760-1830
- ISABELLE LEHUU, University of Quebec at Montreal, books and reading in North Carolina, 1776-1865
- PATRICIA HAGLER MINTER, Western Kentucky University, segregated-transit laws in North Carolina
- WILLIAM J. NANCARROW, Boston College, politics and judicial elections in North Carolina
- CHRISTOPHER ARRIS OAKLEY, University of Tennessee, twentieth-century Indian identity in North Carolina
- L. SCOTT PHILYAW, Western Carolina University, migration from North Carolina to the Pacific Northwest
- ARWIN D. SMALLWOOD, Bradley University, three cultures in Indian Woods, North Carolina
- MITCHELL SNAY, Denison University, ethnic nationalism in North Carolina during Reconstruction
- G. D. WALDREP III (independent scholar), mixed-race peoples in North Carolina

The closing date for proposals for 2001-2002 is March 1, 2001. For information on the fellowship program, write to the North Caroliniana Society, Attn.: Dr. H. G. Jones, Wilson Library, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890, or direct a fax to (919) 962-4452.

Eastern Band of Cherokee Establishes Preservation Office

In December 1999 the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians became the twenty-first federally recognized tribe to establish a tribal historic preservation office as authorized by 1992 amendments to the National Historic Preservation Act. Soon after receiving word of the official authorization by the National Park Service (NPS), Leon Jones, principal chief of the Eastern Band, appointed James Bird, a member of that group, to the position of tribal historic preservation officer. Under federal law, Mr. Bird is responsible for administering all duties of a state historic preservation officer within the boundaries of the tribe's reservation in North Carolina.

Mr. Bird holds a B.S. in anthropology from Georgia Southern University and is currently completing the requirements for a master's degree from the University of Oklahoma. In 1997 he participated in an archaeological survey of the Kituhwa site, the ancient mother town of the Cherokee located near Bryson City in Swain County, North Carolina. In 1998 he was hired as a linguist in the Cherokee Language Preservation Program in the Tribal Cultural Resources Division. While in that position he was asked to develop a plan to establish a tribal historic preservation office. In 1999 Mr. Bird became acting director of the Cultural Resources Division and in March of that year commenced formal application to the NPS to establish the office. The Tribal Council submitted the application to the NPS in September, following ratification.

On behalf of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) and the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, congratulated Chief Jones and Mr. Bird on the historic designation and pledged to them the cooperation and assistance of the HPO staff. In addition to his duties as tribal preservation officer, Mr. Bird is a representative for Native American issues on the Public Advisory Committee for the North Carolina Comprehensive Plan for Historic Preservation.



Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow (*left*), director of the Division of Archives and History and state historic preservation officer, congratulates James Bird upon Bird's recent appointment as the first tribal historic preservation officer for the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians. The two men met briefly in February while attending a Raleigh meeting of the Public Advisory Committee for the North Carolina Comprehensive Plan for Historic Preservation.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The annual meeting of the Friends of the Archives took place June 19 in the Archives Search Room. New officers elected for 2000-2001 included Lindley Butler, president; Virginia Powell, vice president; and Catherine J. Morris, secretary-treasurer. The program featured a presentation by Rep. Daniel Barefoot of Lincolnton, who discussed the life and military career of Gen. Robert F. Hoke.

Archives and Records Section personnel continue to be active professionally, with staff participating in the annual meeting of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA), held July 18-22 in Columbia, South Carolina. The theme of this year's meeting was "Preparing for the 21st Century: Education as the Foundation." Attending from the section were State Archivist and Records Administrator Catherine J. Morris, Barbara Cain, Laura Hensey, Sarah Koonts, J. R. Lankford, Rebecca McGee-Lankford, Steve Massengill, David Mitchell, Druscilla Simpson, and Kaeli Spiers. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; David J. Olson, deputy director; and Jo Ann Williford of the Director's Office likewise attended the meeting. Mrs. Morris served as a commentator for a session that reported on the National Forum on Archival Continuing Education, and she participated in a meeting of the Council of State Historical Records Coordinators; Mr. Mitchell chaired a session titled "Sounding the Alarm: Local Government Agency Associations"; and Ms. Williford spoke at a session titled "Archives, Manuscripts, and National History Day: Bridging the Gap between Collections and the Classroom."

During the past spring and summer the State Archives benefited from the work of volunteers, a state government intern, and students completing practicums for academic credit. Two mission teams from the Genealogical Society of Utah continued to microfilm county estates papers and vital records in custody of the State Archives. State government intern Carrah Brown of UNC-Chapel Hill described the records of the 1795 session of the General Assembly for entry into the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS). Under staff supervision, students from North Carolina State University, North Carolina Central University, and Meredith College arranged a number of records, including photographic prints, for a variety of ongoing projects.

As part of continuing preservation initiatives by the section, the conservation laboratory completed a ten-year preservation project involving marriage bonds in the State Archives. In addition, the Secretary of State wills were microfilmed and the originals retired from use in the Search Room. The microfilm will be used to produce digitized images that eventually will be available to researchers via the Internet. During recent months the Outer Banks History Center has implemented a new researcher registration system. In addition, work with the map collection progressed with the computerization of 225 maps and the preservation of 250 quadrangle maps.

Historic Sites

During the first half of 2000, friends of Historic Sites have again been generous with their resources; sites and support groups garnered some \$703,000 in gifts, as well as a number of contributions of in-kind goods and services and artifacts. The largest gift was a bequest of \$199,552 from the estates of Dr. and Mrs. William Hart to the James Iredell Association, which supports the Iredell House at Historic Edenton. The North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation's capital campaign for the Back Shop at the museum raised \$340,000, including contributions from the Robertson Foundation (\$125,000), Norfolk Southern (\$60,000), Wachovia (\$50,000), Bank of America (\$50,000), Central Carolina Bank (\$25,000), and Rowan County (\$25,000). In addi-

tion to other site support groups (whose members gave donated hours of service as well as dollars), major contributors of more than \$500 to individual sites included an anonymous donor, Alban K. Barrus, Enka High School, the First N.C. Battalion, the Foundation of the Carolinas, Glen Raven Mills, Harrah's Cherokee Casino, and the Institute of Museum and Library Services. Other major donors were E. Ashby Jones, Lenoir Memorial Hospital, the North Carolina Humanities Council, the North Carolina Department of Transportation (federal transportation enhancement funds), Dr. Rose Pully, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, Dr. Junius H. Rose Jr., Sassy's Computers, Save America's Treasures, Statesville Brick Company, Trade Oil Company, Wachovia, and W. W. Yeargin. More than 4,800 unpaid volunteers, mainly at Bentonville, contributed about 80,000 hours of effort (equivalent to the work of eighty-three paid staff members), exceeding the *annual* sum of volunteer time in recent years. Many thanks to each of those donors.

The Transportation Museum was first in visitation (47,638) for the third six-month period in a row, followed by Fort Fisher (47,401), Bentonville Battleground (42,124, boosted greatly by its anniversary program), and Reed Gold Mine (29,018). Bennett Place (up 11 percent), Fort Dobbs (7 percent), and Town Creek (13 percent) had substantial gains. Bentonville tripled the average of its past three years, and Brunswick Town returned to its range of expected attendance. Nearly fifty thousand children in school groups came to sites, while visitation at off-site general programs increased by 52 percent. Special events drew 35 percent more guests than before, largely a result of the Bentonville anniversary weekend. Other sites with strong participation in special events were the North Carolina Transportation Museum and Reed Gold Mine.

The House in the Horseshoe has received long awaited wayside exhibits, which partially alleviate the long-standing problem of a lack of a permanent visitor center with interpretive facilities at the site. The new outdoor displays are mounted on a covered frame along with a site bulletin board. Guests can examine exhibits on the Revolutionary backcountry fighting that was the bloody prelude to the skirmish at the House in the Horseshoe and related events at the house. In addition, visitors can learn about Philip Alston and David Fanning, who led opposing forces at the Horseshoe confrontation, as well as Benjamin Williams, a subsequent owner (and four-term governor), who operated a sizable cotton plantation at the place. The display material incorporates details of the architecture of the house and an attractive map of the American Revolution in the state.



New outdoor wayside exhibits have been installed at the House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site in Moore County, partially alleviating the site's long-standing problem of a lack of a permanent visitor center with interpretive facilities. One of the new exhibits is shown here.

In Mecklenburg County, members of the staff of the James K. Polk Memorial and reenactors from Company G, 12th U.S. Infantry, joined forces on July 22 and 23 for what was certainly the first Mexican War living history program in North Carolina and one of a handful of such activities on the East Coast in recent years. Costumed reenactors of the 12th Infantry came from as far away as Pennsylvania. In addition to presenting demonstrations of uniforms and equipment, troops fired 1840s-style small arms and performed company drill. Guests stood in line to be “recruited” into the 12th Infantry by a recruiting sergeant and took part in a mustering-in ceremony. Each “enlistee” received a dollar after volunteering for service. The weekend recalled the year 1847, when the United States was at war with Mexico, and the U.S. Army, seeking citizen-soldiers to fill out the small regular army corps, dispatched recruiting parties throughout North Carolina. Many Mecklenburg men volunteered for service in the 12th, as well as the mounted 3rd U.S. Dragoons.



In July, reenactors Andrew Barrett (*top photo*) and Tom Aycock participated in a rare two-day Mexican War living history program at the James K. Polk Memorial in Mecklenburg County.

Various special programs and acquisitions are attracting attention at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. As the accompanying photograph attests, staff and volunteers there certainly “pulled their weight” during Rail Days in June, which attracted 2,499 visitors. If that weren’t enough, two other teams pulled a 235,000-pound locomotive fifty feet in just under twenty-five seconds. A group from a local fitness center won The Great Train Pull, defeating the museum staff. Volunteers also spent the weekend begging for change, playing checkers, and sitting on bales of hay while portraying hoboes of the 1930s. From an earlier era, a costumed Pres. Theodore Roosevelt campaigned for votes from the back of the private rail car “Loretto.” To mark the centennial of the formation of the Atlantic Coast Line and Seaboard Air Line Railroads, a photographic exhibit titled *100 Years of the ACL/SAL* will continue at the museum through September.



During the annual Rail Days program in June, employees of and volunteers at the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer competed against two local teams in The Great Train Pull, a contest of strength that challenges competing teams to pull a 235,000-pound locomotive a distance of fifty feet in the least amount of time.

Dell Johnson of Winston-Salem has donated a beautifully restored 1931 Ford Model A to the museum. Mrs. Johnson’s late husband James had restored the car over a period of years. The olive-green car was put together at Ford’s Charlotte assembly plant. That facility opened in 1914 and in 1924 moved into a new building (which still exists, although not as a Ford facility). Production reached a total of 40,947 automobiles in 1929 but, with the onset of the Great Depression, slumped to fewer than 1,000 cars in 1932, the final year of auto assembling there. James Johnson spent years restoring the car with original Model A parts and won a national award for his work in 1981. The car had had thirteen owners before he acquired it.

Dell Johnson of Winston-Salem recently donated this meticulously restored 1931 Ford Model A to the North Carolina Transportation Museum. The vehicle was originally assembled at a former Ford assembly plant in Charlotte. Mrs. Johnson’s late husband restored the car over a period of years.



Tickets are now on sale for Thomas the Tank Engine's visit to the Transportation Museum, October 6-8 and 20-22. Thomas, a talking steam engine, is the star not only of the popular children's television series *Storytime with Thomas* but also of a recently released full-length feature film. This fall an actual fifty-five-ton steam engine replica of Thomas the Tank Engine replaces a much smaller Thomas present in years past. The locomotive will pull families on a special train ride around the fifty-seven-acre museum site. Tickets for the "Day Out with Thomas" (\$15 per adult and \$10 per child age three to twelve) can be obtained by telephoning (704) 636-2889 or (877) NCTM-FUN (628-6386) on weekdays. Children under three will be admitted free if on an adult's lap. Thomas rides will be offered eleven times each event day. Tickets are limited, and more than thirteen thousand people attended last year's event. This year, visitors who spend a day with Thomas will enjoy storytelling, face painting, a coloring station, videos, a Sodor Mail Station where children can send Thomas postcards, and other Thomas activities. Children can also be photographed with Thomas. Sir Topham Hatt, another character from the show, will greet fans. The "Day Out with Thomas" event has become extremely popular; last year the tour attracted more than 275,000 fans nationwide. Thomas is based on books written by the Reverend W. Awdry in 1945.



Thomas the Tank Engine, a working, talking steam engine popularized by the PBS children's television series *Storytime with Thomas*, will visit the North Carolina Transportation Museum October 6-8 and 20-22. The engine will pull train cars on a special ride around the fifty-seven-acre museum site. Thirteen thousand people attended the special "Day Out with Thomas" event at the museum last year.

The U.S. Postal Service's Celebrate the Century Express will visit the Transportation Museum October 13-15 on a cross-country journey. The four-car Amtrak postal history exhibition houses an inspiring 150-stamp chronicle of the twentieth century. The train's exterior is decorated with colorful images of postage stamps. Its interior features multimedia exhibits for students, history buffs, and stamp collectors of all ages. The 1926 Railway Post Office (RPO) car used on the express is former Southern Railroad No. 36. The museum's own RPO car, former Southern No. 49, appeared on a Postal Service stamp in 1988 designed by Chapel Hill artist D. K. Stone.

The Celebrate the Century Express, a four-car Amtrak train and postal history exhibition, will be on display at the Transportation Museum October 13-15 as part of a nationwide tour. The special train features a variety of exhibits of interest to students, history buffs, and stamp collectors.



Historic Edenton site manager Linda Jordan Eure was moderator in May of the first program in the Elizabeth Vann Moore Series for Preservation Studies in Edenton. This new biennial series honors Miss Moore, an Edenton native and local historian. The initial program focused on historic plants and gardens and featured Peggy L. Cornett, director of the Thomas Jefferson Center for Historic Plants, Monticello, and Dr. Julian D. Hudson, director of Prestwould Plantation in Virginia. Miss Moore herself was keynote speaker. The program attracted 154 participants.

The Historic Bath Commission held its annual meeting in June. The group, whose current goals include a new exhibit space and a plan for the town's tercentenary in 2005, approved the expenditure of \$19,500 to aid special events and historic costuming at Historic Bath. A newly chartered Historic Bath Foundation likewise also met that month and will seek funds to "encourage and promote the historic aspects of the Town of Bath. . . ." Readers of *Metro Magazine*, a color periodical subtitled *From the Research Triangle to the Coast*, chose Historic Bath one of their four favorite historic sites.

On June 17 Reed Gold Mine offered its fourth annual Festival of Gold for families to visit Reed, see historic demonstrations, and join the North Carolina Open Panning Competition. Some eleven hundred people also enjoyed the mine's daily activities, such as tours of the underground workings and stamp mill. Demonstrations included blacksmithing, crocheting, making lace, quilting, rocks and minerals, Native American life-styles and relics, woodworking and antique woodworking tools, antique tractors, and a gristmill. Chaz the Magician, fire safety lessons by local fire-fighting agencies, and a demonstration of police K-9 dog teams also drew crowds.

Aycock Birthplace and the Wayne County Cooperative Extension Service hosted Yesteryears Day Camp on June 21 for children nine to thirteen years of age. In the schoolhouse, participating "students" had to bow or curtsy to the teacher and stand to speak. The children made copybooks, studied penmanship and math, and participated in a spelling bee. Lessons were taken from nineteenth-century textbooks. The young people then did crosscut sawing. After lunch they made climbing bear toys, saw a weaving demonstration, and created coasters on cardboard looms. The day ended with a session on nineteenth-century toys and games.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to attend any or all of the following special programs scheduled for the months of October and November:

October and November	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Living History Wednesdays. Each Wednesday morning (except November 22) the site will offer three different demonstrations of nineteenth-century farm and domestic skills. Groups must schedule in advance. 9:30 A.M.-noon.
October 1	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Riverside Cemetery Tours. Guided tours of Historic Riverside Cemetery featuring characters from Wolfe's novels. Hourly, 1:00-4:00 P.M.
October 2	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. North Carolina Authors Series. A North Carolina author will give readings and answer questions. Location: Asheville-Buncombe Technical College. 7:00 P.M. <i>Fee.</i>
October 3	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe Birthday Commemoration. Celebration of Wolfe's 100th birthday with cake, refreshments, music, and book signings. 1:00 P.M.
October 6-8, 20-22	NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Appearances by Thomas the Tank Engine. Special activities, including Thomas train rides. Telephone (704) 636-2889 for tickets.

October 8	FORT DOBBS. Colonial Living Day. Demonstrations of backcountry life by costumed staff and volunteers. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
October 9-13	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Daily demonstrations of colonial life by costumed interpreters. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
October 13-15	NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Celebrate the Century Express. Commemorative postal train with multimedia exhibits.
October 14	NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Antique Car Show. More than one hundred domestic cars from major and minor manufacturers hosted by the Furnitureland Chapter of the Antique Automobile Club of America. <i>Donation requested.</i>
Mid-October	HISTORIC EDENTON. Colonial Living History Days. Demonstrations of games, chores, and domestic skills familiar to children of the colonial era. Participants will have hands-on experiences and an opportunity to take home their handiwork. 9:00 A.M.-2:30 P.M. <i>Supply fee.</i>
October 21	BENNETT PLACE. Fall living history program. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
	HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Annual Corn-shucking Frolic. A traditional rural frolic featuring the harvesting, shucking, shelling, and grinding of corn. Also making cider, quilting, cooking, woodworking, wagon rides, and traditional music. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. <i>Nominal fee for refreshments.</i>
October 28, 31	REED GOLD MINE. The Bloody Reign of the Mad Miner. Haunted mine, hayrides, ghost stories, and magician. Saturday, 7:00-11:00 P.M.; Tuesday, 7:00-10:00 P.M. <i>Two-dollar donation for mine admission and hayride.</i>
November 3-5	NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Rail Camp 5: Boy Scout Weekend. Two-night camp-out for Cub and Boy Scouts. Saturday events include earning railroading merit badge, train and turntable rides, and special Cub Scout and model railroading activities. Special evening program. <i>Eight dollars per person.</i>
November 4	POLK MEMORIAL. President Polk Birthday Celebration. Celebrate Pres. James K. Polk's 205th birthday by voting in a re-creation of the 1844 election. Life-styles and customs of the time period will also be demonstrated. Hands-on activities for all family members.
	HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Plow Day. Come experience farming the old-fashioned way before the tractor took over—when the mule was king and the horse in style. Watch members of the North Carolina Draft Horse and Mule Association along with Horne Creek's staff carry on a tradition that still captures the heart. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. <i>Nominal fee for refreshments.</i>
November 13-14	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. It's About Time. Hands-on demonstrations from various historic sites, museums, and societies. Monday's program is for fourth-graders, and Tuesday's is for eighth-graders. 9:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M. Reservations needed for groups.

November 18

NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Family Fun Saturday: Bicycle Safety. Children ages four through twelve bring their bikes and helmets, learn to conduct a safety inspection, and perform in a bicycle rodeo supervised by the N.C. Highway Patrol. Local law-enforcement officers will register bicycles. Reservations required.

November 18-19

CSS *NEUSE*. Civil War naval living history program. Sailors will teach new recruits naval seamanship. Visitors will be able to learn how the crew of an ironclad vessel lived, trained, and functioned aboard ship.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a reprint (one thousand copies) of a facsimile of the Mouzon map (1775) of North and South Carolina, one of fifteen maps that comprise the popular map set *North Carolina in Maps*. The map set is available at \$30.00 each, plus \$4.00 for shipping. North Carolina residents must add \$1.80 for state sales tax. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On June 21—the 169th anniversary of the State House fire of 1831—the vestry and clergy of Raleigh’s Christ Episcopal Church formally presented to the State Capitol Foundation a ca. 1823 State House senate desk chair that had been saved from the fire. The church subsequently acquired the chair for use in its parlor. It was likely constructed by Thomas and John Constantine of New York, who made the surviving senate Speaker’s chair at the direction of state architect William Nichols during renovations carried out at the State House between 1820 and 1823. The Sir Walter Cabinet of Raleigh has awarded a grant to the foundation to ensure the proper conservation, reupholstering, and display of the chair.



The vestry and clergy of Raleigh’s Christ Episcopal Church formally presented this State House senate desk chair to the State Capitol Foundation on June 21. The chair, likely constructed about 1823 by Thomas and John Constantine of New York, survived a fire that destroyed the State House in 1831. It will undergo conservation and reupholstering before being publicly displayed at the State Capitol.

Beautiful weather and a variety of activities and performances attracted a very large crowd—estimated at approximately eighteen thousand people—for the State Capitol’s annual Independence Day celebration on July 4. Unfortunately, two nights before the event, thieves stole a 12-foot-by-22-foot American flag that had been hanging from the columns on the west side of the Capitol. Various media coverage of the theft elicited statewide attention, and as a result Mr. and Mrs. Ryan Clark of Fayetteville donated a flag of similar proportions to the Capitol and traveled from their home to Raleigh to present it for display prior to a “Salute to Independence” ceremony scheduled for July 4 at the Capitol. Investigation into the theft of the original flag continues.



On the evening of July 2, thieves stole a large American flag suspended from columns on the west side of the State Capitol. Hearing media reports of the theft, Mr. and Mrs. Ryan Clark of Fayetteville drove to the Capitol early on the morning of July 4 to present a flag of similar proportions to the Capitol for display on Independence Day. Here the Clarks and their daughter stand beneath the donated flag. Photograph by Charles Jones, North Carolina Department of Transportation.

The State Capitol staff has been engaged in an oral history project to interview as many former state officials who saw service in the State Capitol before 1963 as possible. (The General Assembly moved permanently from the Capitol to the Legislative Building in that year.) The purpose of the project is to gain a better understanding of the building and the legislative functions of state government. Registers of deeds in each of the state's one hundred counties were requested to forward known addresses of former legislators, staff members, and clerks, and, as a result, letters were dispatched to various individuals whose addresses could be ascertained. To date 111 people have been contacted and a considerable number of respondents interviewed. Much valuable information on topics such as the makeup of the General Assembly, physical conditions in the Capitol, and important issues faced by former members (as well as interesting and amusing anecdotes and details) have surfaced in interviews conducted thus far. Readers with knowledge of the whereabouts of former legislators, legislative staffers, or clerks are encouraged to contact the Capitol staff at (919) 733-4994.

The North Carolina Executive Mansion will be open for public tours on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays at 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. from September 12 through November 16. Garden tours will be available (Thursdays only) at 9:30 and 10:30 A.M. from September 14 through November 9. Telephone (919) 733-3456 for additional information.

At an awards ceremony on May 1, the Wake County Board of Commissioners honored State Capitol volunteers with a certificate of appreciation in recognition of the work they do in furthering the Capitol's educational goals.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, longtime staff member Gloria Edwards has been promoted to site manager at Historic Halifax. Shirley Napier has retired as interpreter II at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Resignations there include Joe Avent, likewise an interpreter II, and John Patterson, an information and communications specialist. At the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Gary Gage has been promoted to maintenance mechanic II, replacing Roy Foust, who retired, and Lydia Hoffman has resigned as site manager. Arlene Sexsmith has begun work as interpreter I at Duke Homestead, and Kent

Snyder is a new site assistant at Brunswick Town. Andy Greene joined the staff of Town Creek Indian Mound as a grounds worker. In the home office, Sammy Sams resigned as facility architect I, and Jim Willard began work as a specialist I.

The following people recently joined the staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens: Carl Herko, communications and marketing manager; Sara Kirtland, curator of interpretation; Michelle Connell, Council of Friends coordinator; and Karen O'Connell, special-events coordinator. Rebecca Lucas was promoted to curator of gardens in mid-May. The new research historian for the Tryon Palace African American History Research Project is named Holly Fisher; her last name was incorrectly spelled in the previous issue of *Carolina Comments*.

Colleges and Universities

Pfeiffer University

Michael Thompson is a new assistant professor of history at Pfeiffer University; he began work August 1.

University of North Carolina at Pembroke

Kathleen R. Zebbley recently delivered the following two addresses: "The Demands of Pardon: Andrew Johnson's Proclamation of Pardon and Amnesty," April 6 at The Citadel Conference on the South, Charleston, S.C., and "Dangerous Women: Female Confederates and Their War against the Union," June 15-17 at the fifth annual meeting of the Southern Association of Women Historians, Richmond, Virginia. J. Mark Thompson is the author of six entries in John W. Chambers, ed., *The Oxford Companion to American Military History* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2000). Thompson recently defended his dissertation and has been promoted to assistant professor.

Western Carolina University

Richard Starnes, Elizabeth McRae, and Melvin Smith joined the history faculty of Western Carolina University as assistant professors effective August 1. On the same date, William Anderson and Curtis W. Wood entered phased retirement.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington)

The Cape Fear Museum has received accreditation by the American Association of Museums, that organization's highest recognition.

Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex (Fayetteville)

The Florence Rogers Charitable Trust of Fayetteville has presented the Museum of the Cape Fear with a grant in the amount of \$3,300 to be used for educational programs, props, and period clothing for Arsenal Park, a component of the historical complex.

Wake County Historical Society

The society recently dedicated new grave markers for two daughters of Col. Joel Lane, an important legislator, planter, Revolutionary patriot, and early Wake County political leader. Elizabeth Norris, a member of the society, conducted the research that led to the dedication ceremony, which took place at Raleigh's City Cemetery on May 11.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Mr. Simpson is an archivist with the Division of Archives and History's Archives and Records Section. In September 1999, soon after unprecedented rains from Hurricane Floyd resulted in devastating flooding in a number of locations throughout eastern North Carolina, he and records management supervisor David W. Mitchell traveled to Tarboro to assist the Edgecombe County government officials and others in attempting to salvage county records that had been severely damaged by floodwaters in the Edgecombe County Courthouse. The following article summarizes the results of his and Mitchell's efforts.

Hurricane Floyd and the Court Records of Edgecombe County

Kenrick N. Simpson

The town of Tarboro was settled in 1732 and incorporated in 1760. Like many older southern towns, it took root along the banks of a navigable river, water transport being the principal artery for colonial trade and communication. Over the course of two and a half centuries, the town spread out until it practically filled a large horseshoe bend of the Tar River, so that today Tarboro is surrounded on three sides by the waters of the Tar. Tarboro has served as the seat of Edgecombe since the county's formation in 1741. It also served for a time as the seat of the state government: the legislature met in Tarboro in 1787 while a permanent capital was being erected in Raleigh. Four years later, Pres. George Washington spent the night in Tarboro during the course of his tour of the southern states. After the Civil War, a community of freedmen was established on the lower, eastern bank of the Tar across from Tarboro. Originally settled as Freedom Hill and chartered in 1885 as Princeville, it is one of the oldest incorporated black communities in the United States.

Tarboro is presently a quiet eastern North Carolina town, far removed from the rampant urbanization that has in recent years washed over the Piedmont. Traffic snarls are unknown. The green expanse of the fifteen-acre town commons, one of a handful in the nation still under municipal control and on which citizens of centuries past grazed their cattle, symbolizes the time-passed-by quality of the town. With a population of about eleven thousand, Tarboro has grown but little since the celebration of its bicentennial in 1960.

Then came the hurricane season of 1999. During three weeks in September, two hurricanes and a tropical storm inundated the area with 38 inches of rain, just ten below the yearly average. Hurricane Dennis was the first to arrive, dropping ten inches as it swept by during the weekend of September 4-5. Thus the ground was thoroughly saturated when Hurricane Floyd arrived ten days later. Floyd made landfall near Oak Island during the night of Wednesday, September 15. In Tarboro the winds gathered strength about midnight. At 1:30 the following morning, the town lost power. The full fury of the storm was felt in Edgecombe County between 7 and 11 o'clock that morning, with gusts up to 75 m.p.h. recorded. But as awesome as the winds were, they were nothing compared to the rain that fell all night. By the time the storm moved on to the northeast, twenty inches had fallen onto earth that could absorb no more. Combined with runoff from creeks and streams in the Piedmont and upper Coastal Plain, which was spared the wind but not the rain from the hurricane, the deluge brought the Tar River rapidly up to flood level. The river eventually crested at 43 feet, 24 feet above flood level. The earthen dike built in 1966 to protect the town of Princeville gave way during the evening of September 16, releasing a torrent of raging water, raw sewage, chemicals, and animal carcasses. It was, in the words of one county official, "a flood of biblical proportions." The floodwaters eventually crested the higher, western banks of the Tar and crept up the streets of Tarboro. In the final analysis, more than seventeen hundred homes were de-

stroyed, and nearly eighty thousand acres of cotton, soybeans, corn, peanuts, sweet potatoes, and tobacco were ruined in Edgecombe County alone.

My parents still live in Tarboro, and through them I was able to follow developments during the weekend after the storm. On the following Monday, however, the day President Clinton visited the flooded town, my brother removed my parents to the safety of his home in Cary. Although I knew the floodwaters had reached beyond the commons and up to the sidewalk of my parents' house, it did not occur to me that the courthouse, situated only three blocks from the river, might be endangered. On September 23, one week after the hurricane, David Mitchell, county records supervisor in the State Records Center who has responsibility for maintaining the retention schedules for records in registers of deeds offices, received a call from the register in Edgecombe. She wanted advice on how to treat some damp books in her office. David and I have actively cooperated during the past three years in transferring records to the Archives from about twenty courthouses throughout the state. Knowing that I was from Tarboro, he invited me along to observe for myself the condition of the records of the county's clerk of superior court, about which we had received no news. Nothing in our experiences could have prepared us for what we saw.

Arming ourselves with rubber boots and gloves, masks, and flashlights and picking up a dehumidifier from the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History in Greenville for the register to use to dry out her books, we went to the emergency command center that had been established near Tarboro. There we received tetanus shots and found Judy Cole, the register of deeds, who with members of her staff was manning the telephones in an office set up to help locate missing persons. She suggested that we go on to the courthouse, where she would meet us later, and asked that we try to get into a closet in her basement vault, in which she knew some old volumes had been stored away. We made our way across town, bypassing several streets that were still under water, to the courthouse. This imposing three-story brick Colonial Revival structure, built in 1964, was modeled after the eighteenth-century Hospital for the Insane at Williamsburg. A member of the maintenance crew let us into the building and the register of deeds's storage area. We descended a flight of slippery metal steps into total darkness (power had still not been restored to the building). About six inches of water covered the floor of the vault, but the wetness of the stairs and the walls gave evidence that the entire room had recently been completely submerged. The walls of the vault were equipped with roller shelves for the storage of deed books and the like, but most were empty. A few shuck buckets—metal containers used to house original case files—occupied a bin along one wall. I examined them and found some nineteenth-century county commissioners records and the stubs from marriage license books; everything of permanent value had apparently been removed. We found the closet the register had asked us to inspect, and, after much struggle, were able to force open the water-swollen door. Inside we saw more roller shelves, upon which were stored some superseded deed indexes, county commissioners minutes, and other nonessential records. Some of the volumes were missing their spines, and we were unable to identify their contents because the books were so swollen that we could not remove them from the shelves. We emerged from the vault to find that the register of deeds had arrived, and she then related to us the remarkable account of how her books, maps, and original, handwritten deeds had been saved from the flood.

On the Friday after the hurricane, she received a call from a couple who intended to be married that weekend and needed to obtain a license. The bride-to-be was the daughter of one of the assistant clerks of court (and, incidentally, my former next-door neighbor—it's a very small town). Mrs. Cole arranged to meet them at the courthouse and arrived to find the floodwaters rapidly advancing toward the building. She called her staff into work and organized a human chain down into the vault. By the end of a very long day, she and her employees removed all the deed books and current indexes, marriage

registers, and other essential records—627 volumes altogether—to the safety of the ground floor. The register tried to enter the adjacent subterranean vault of the clerk of court, but the doors were locked and the clerk had the only key. She tried to call the clerk at home but was unable to reach her. The clerk, Carol White, lived across the river in Princeville, which by then was completely covered by the waters of the Tar. My heart sank as the realization dawned that all of the records of the Edgecombe County Superior Court had been totally submerged in contaminated water for a week.

We then went outside to breathe some fresh air and to try to find someone who could gain us access to the clerk's vault. After a few minutes, the clerk herself arrived, in company with three representatives from the Administrative Office of the Courts (AOC). Introductions were made over the roar of engines powering pumps pulling water out of the basement of the courthouse. Mrs. White then led us through her offices, where we saw that the staff had covered their computers in preparation for the hurricane. We descended a second set of slippery metal stairs, and my worst fears were immediately confirmed. The first of the sensory organs to be informed of the situation were our noses. The bitter, pungent smell of wet paper on a huge scale swept up the stairwell; the onset of mold was evident to my experienced nostrils. We stopped halfway down the steps and peered into the semi-darkness. As in the register's vault, a half-foot of water stood on the floor. A line on the stairs denoted the high-water mark; the room had only recently been completely submerged. One of the walls was lined floor to ceiling with volumes arrayed on roller shelves. Their spines glistened with dampness, and many were swollen to the extent that they buckled between the rollers. Another wall was completely taken up with bins for the storage of shuck buckets. We could see that they too had been under water. Free-standing filing cabinets were scattered about the room; one had burst from the expansion of the papers within, which had been absorbing river water for a week. As we gazed upon this chamber of horrors, one of the AOC men, who had obviously been unable to hear when introductions had been made outside, told the clerk that this was a job for the State Archives. David and I said in one voice, "Here we are!"

We adjourned to the fresh air to discuss a joint strategy of response to the disaster we had seen. The AOC representatives readily acknowledged the responsibility of their agency for absorbing the costs of recovery. They appeared unfazed by our estimate of fifty dollars per cubic foot, assuming that the state would eventually be reimbursed by the federal government. We had a copy of an inventory of the clerk's records that David had prepared in 1996; with the aid of that document we were able to recommend to the AOC priorities of records series to be salvaged. We also provided the agency with a list of recovery companies that the Archives Preservation Task Force had recently compiled during the process of developing a disaster plan for our agency. The clerk of court and the AOC contingent then drove to the clerk's satellite office in Rocky Mount, where that afternoon they contacted a representative from Munters, a recovery company based in Texas. They subsequently contracted with Munters for the removal of the records from the vault that weekend, followed by frozen storage on a refrigerated truck for thirty days—until a final bid could be negotiated for salvaging the records. Munters's original estimate for the recovery of the entirety was \$500,000.

As a state agency, the AOC was required to solicit competitive bids for the recovery of the Edgecombe County court records. Our initial estimate of the quantity of paper and volumes to be salvaged, and thus the figure upon which bids were based, was two thousand cubic feet. The estimate later proved to be well above the actual amount. Munters's final bid for the contract was \$260,000, or \$130 per cubic foot. But another company out of Texas, Disaster Recovery Services, Inc. (DRS), based in Fort Worth, submitted a bid of \$86,000, or \$43 per cubic foot, and was awarded the state contract. The selection of DRS necessitated the removal of the frozen records from the Munters truck to another refrigerated truck operated by DRS. Mike Unruh, chief records officer of the

AOC, thought that the physical transfer would present a good opportunity for the Archives to perform some series-level appraisal of the records, in hopes that the total cubic footage requiring salvaged might be reduced.

Accordingly, on October 27, David Mitchell and I joined Mike Unruh, three DRS employees, three local temporary services workers, and a contingent from the Edgecombe County clerk of court's office in a parking lot behind one of the AOC facilities in Raleigh. Two full-size transfer trucks were parked side by side with their engines running. In fact, the Munters truck had been running constantly for a month to keep the freezer unit operating. When we opened the door of the Munters truck, an ethereal sight greeted us. A cloud of condensation wafted out the door, revealing stacks of frozen volumes, shuck buckets, and filing cabinets piled from floor to ceiling. We began by appraising the volumes, slippery with moisture and quite foul smelling. Most of the permanently valuable records had been microfilmed by the Archives in 1961 and 1974, but we decided to salvage all the volumes scheduled to come to the Archives. We identified for permanent preservation seventy-seven cubic feet of books, including minute dockets (superior and recorder courts), civil and criminal trial dockets, judgment dockets, estates inventories, accounts and settlements, guardians' accounts, and lunacy records. These we wrapped in plastic and laid in cubic-foot cartons, three or four volumes per carton. We were able to eliminate about eighty volumes, including cash books and other financial records, rough dockets, tax judgment and lien dockets, drainage district assessments, and lists of jurors—all of which we set aside for disposal.

We then began the appraisal of the mountain of frozen shuck buckets. Each of those containers had to be pried apart to permit removal of the dirty ice cubes of files within. We decided to save practically all of those files, which included civil and criminal actions from superior and recorder courts, estates and guardians records, special proceedings, lunacy records, and child support cases dating from 1900 to the present. Edgecombe County Recorder's Court was unusual for an inferior court in that it had original jurisdiction in divorce actions; thus we had to preserve all of the civil files from that court. Also saved were criminal cases for actions involving bastardy, which were interspersed among those for minor misdemeanors. The frozen blocks of records were wrapped in plastic and placed in cubic-foot cartons, two to four blocks per box. By the end of the second day, we had boxed up 292 cubic feet of loose records.

The final group of files to be appraised was about twenty-five free-standing filing cabinets, each of which consisted of four to six drawers. Each drawer contained approximately 2.5 cubic feet of flat folders frozen solidly in place. Nearly all of those files dated from 1970 to the present and included civil actions, estates files, and special proceedings. Eighty-seven drawers were removed to the DRS truck for recovery. A considerable amount of recent financial records and inactive child support payment files were thrown away. There were also approximately one thousand reels of microfilmed court records from 1970 to 1990 that had been removed from the courthouse; they were preserved in barrels of water on the refrigerated truck and subsequently sent to the Kodak laboratories in Rochester, New York, for duplication and, I'm told, will soon be returned to the county. Security copies of much of this microfilm, which was created by the AOC, is stored in a vault in the State Archives. The entire appraisal process took two and a half days, or approximately 150 man-hours (the crowd thinned out as the novelty and excitement wore off). By midday on Friday, October 29, all the records identified as worthy of recovery, about 585 cubic feet, had been boxed up and moved to the DRS truck.

The Edgecombe County court records arrived back from Texas in April. Though still somewhat foul smelling, the papers and volumes seemed to be in reasonably good condition, considering the shape they had been in before the recovery process. A team from the State Archives and the Administrative Office of the Courts returned to the courthouse in August to assist in restoring the files to their original order and to transfer some

of the oldest and most valuable records into the limited available space at the State Archives. Since the massive floods spawned by the hurricanes of 1999, the Archives and Records Section has secured some additional storage space by leasing a warehouse in southeastern Raleigh. That facility is projected to be available by the fall of this year and should help provide additional storage space for county records scheduled for transfer to the Archives.

What lessons can we learn from our experience with the Edgecombe County court records damaged by the floodwaters of Hurricane Floyd? We are once again reminded of the value of a thorough microfilming program, which gave us the alternative of disposing of the original volumes had we decided to cut costs; happily, we did not have to make that leap. We also learned firsthand of the benefits of having a well-considered disaster plan in place. David and I had the supplies and protective clothing on hand to outfit ourselves for safety in the emergency; we also had a previously compiled list of disaster recovery companies to give to the AOC. Next time we'll be sure to take along a camera. At the local level, an even more basic consideration involves storage conditions for valuable court records. If at all possible, files should not be stored in subterranean areas, particularly if the courthouse or off-site facility is located anywhere near a river or body of water susceptible to flooding, which is the case for many county seats in North Carolina.

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

Telephone (919) 733-7442
Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

NOV

3 2000

Carolina Comments

STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 48, NUMBER 6

NOVEMBER 2000

Centennial of Birth of Thomas Wolfe Commemorated

On October 3, Asheville celebrated the centennial of Thomas Wolfe's birth with cake, ice cream, and perhaps the most unique birthday present anyone could imagine: a U.S. postal stamp bearing a portrait of the North Carolina-born author. As devoted readers and philatelists gathered at the visitor center of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville, Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, spoke briefly at the official unveiling of the commemorative stamp. "Happy birthday, Tom," said Secretary McCain. "We're glad you're one of ours." Wolfe, perhaps best known for the phrase "You Can't Go Home Again," which forms the title of his last novel, undoubtedly would have felt welcomed in his hometown.

Gordon Jacobs, mid-Carolinas district manager of the Postal Service, presided at the first day of issue ceremony. Additional speakers included Postal Service official Henry A. Pankey and author Wilma Dykeman. Thomas Wolfe Memorial site manager Steve Hill



Author Wilma Dykeman (*left*) joined Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow (*at podium*), Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain (*fourth from right*), and representatives of the Division of Archives and History and the U.S. Postal Service at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville on October 3 to commemorate the centennial of Wolfe's birth with a number of ceremonies, including the official first day of issue of a 33-cent stamp created to honor the Asheville novelist. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

introduced honored guests and members of the Memorial staff. Secretary McCain and Ms. Dykeman unveiled the commemorative stamp as golden leaves coincidentally fell over the assembled onlookers, evoking one of Wolfe's most familiar written passages: "October had come again, and that year it was sharp and soon: frost was early, burning the thick green on the mountain sides to massed brilliant hues of blazing colors, painting the air with sharpness, sorrow and delight—and with October" (*Of Time and the River*, p. 327).



Mrs. Dykeman (left), Postal Service official Henry A. Pankey (in shadow), and Secretary McCain applaud following the official unveiling of the Thomas Wolfe commemorative stamp, which features a depiction of the novelist against a backdrop showing an artist's rendering of an angel.

The festivities at the Wolfe Memorial included the official release of Thomas Wolfe's *O Lost: A Story of the Buried Life*, the unabridged original version of his most famous novel, *Look Homeward, Angel*. Wolfe and his editor, Maxwell Perkins, had trimmed some sixty-six thousand words from the initial manuscript. The new volume's editors, Matthew J. and Arlyn Bruccoli, signed first editions until all copies of the book were sold out. The commemoration also featured the dedication of a time capsule to be opened in 2100; the cylinder was packed with contemporary memorabilia, including letters written by fourth-grade students at Fairview Elementary School in the Buncombe County town. Singers from Pfeiffer University entertained the crowd with vocal selections from the musical *Angel*.



The unveiling of the commemorative postage stamp at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial attracted a crowd of some three hundred people, a portion of which is shown here.

The one hundredth birthday commemoration concluded with a gala dramatic performance of *Look Homeward, Angel* at Asheville Community Theatre. Playwright Ketti Frings skillfully employed Wolfe's epic novel as the basis of the play, which won the Pulitzer Prize for Drama when it premiered in 1957. Actor James Meador portrayed a sensitive but determined "Eugene Gant," while actress Carla Pridgen played the dominating "Eliza." Asheville Community Theatre veteran Ralph Redpath directed the special performance, which featured appearances by noted authors Wilma Dykeman and Fred Chappell. Ms. Dykeman reminisced about the Broadway opening of the play, which she attended with Wolfe's sister Mabel, and Chappell read "Author and Other: The Final Days," a commemorative poem he had written for the occasion.

Thomas Wolfe died on September 15, 1938, only eighteen days short of his thirty-eighth birthday, but his reputation as North Carolina's literary giant endures. For the headstone for Wolfe's grave at Asheville's Riverside Cemetery, Maxwell Perkins chose the following words—Wolfe's own, from the closing pages of *Look Homeward, Angel*: "The last voyage, the longest the best."

A&H Holds "Town Meetings" on History-Related Topics

The Division of Archives and History recently held a series of evening "town meetings" to better enable citizens in various locales of the state to make comments on a variety of programs the agency administers in the realms of archives and records management, historic preservation and archaeology, historical publications, historic sites, local history programs, maritime history, management of the State Capitol, provision of services to visitors to the Raleigh area, and the operation of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens.



The Division of Archives and History recently held a series of "town meetings" at various locations in North Carolina to enable citizens to comment on the agency's diverse programs. During one such meeting, hosted by the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville, David J. Olson (*right*), deputy director of the division, addresses an assembled crowd while David Brook, head of the agency's State Historic Preservation Office, prepares to speak.

The meetings, part of the division's five-year strategic plan to solicit citizen comments and opinions to help guide it into its second century of public service, took place in Asheville on August 10, in Greenville on August 24, and in Raleigh on September 7. Citizens of the state at large are encouraged to participate in the initiative by contacting the Division of Archives and History at (919) 733-7305 or visiting the agency's Web site at www.ah.dcr.state.nc.us and sharing their thoughts and comments on the agency's present activities and suggestions concerning its future endeavors.

New Exploratory Dives Conducted at Likely Site of QAR

The Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit, in partnership with the North Carolina Maritime Museum and the Maritime Research Institute, recently undertook a three-week-long shipwreck dive at the site of the wreckage of what is believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, flagship of the pirate Blackbeard. During the expedition, researchers recovered an additional array of objects that have rested on the ocean floor off Beaufort for nearly three hundred years but are presently in danger of being lost. A first-ever spring dive, undertaken last May, allowed the researchers to raise exposed hull planks that might have been swept away by severe storms or hurricanes. Left behind were hundreds of items, including anchors, cannons, lead shot, plates, and other articles of daily life. Both ABC News and CNN included feature stories about the dive during news programs on October 9, and ABC's "Good Morning America" carried live underwater shots of the wreck site on the following day. A number of local television stations in eastern North Carolina likewise covered the story.

An exciting addition to the fall dive was "QARLive," a special informational program that enabled preregistered schools to communicate online by e-mail with archaeologists actually conducting the recovery operation and to view live streaming video of the dive via the Internet. The East Carolina University (ECU) Center for Science, Math, and Technology Education has maintained an educational Web page devoted to the project for almost two years. At that site, students and teachers can find updated information about the investigation, as well as K-12 lesson plans and activities aligned with the North Carolina standard course of study. The Web address is <http://blackbeard.eastnet.ecu.edu>. The Web site for the entire recovery project is www.ah.dcr.state.nc.us/QAR.

UAU and ECU Examine Remains of Civil War Vessel

During the week of July 30, 2000, the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit (UAU), in cooperation with East Carolina University (ECU), examined and recorded the remains of the Civil War vessel *Black Warrior*, which rest on the bottom of the Pasquotank River near Elizabeth City. The UAU provided technical equipment and the professional expertise of Richard Lawrence, director of the unit; Nathan Henry, archaeologist/conservator; Julep Gillman-Bryan, archaeological technician; and Chris Southerly, archaeologist. ECU provided additional equipment and the participation of four graduate student researchers. There was considerable local interest and support for the project. Elizabeth City's Museum of the Albemarle helped in organizing it; Elizabeth City State University provided housing; and area businesses, organizations, and residents provided meals for the archaeologists throughout the week.

The *Black Warrior* originated as the schooner *M. C. Etheridge*, which was built in 1859 at Plymouth, North Carolina. With the coming of the Civil War, the *Etheridge* was armed with two smoothbore 32-pounder cannons, renamed the *Black Warrior*, and made part of North Carolina's so-called "mosquito fleet," a group of very small privately owned and poorly armed boats used to defend various coastal fortifications in the state. As part of that group of vessels, the *Black Warrior* participated in the defense of Elizabeth City against the Federal flotilla of the Burnside Expedition. It served as a floating battery anchored opposite Cobb Point, at which a shore battery had been established. On February 10, 1862, during a naval engagement with Federal gunboats, the crew of the *Black Warrior*, fearing that the vessel might be seized by Union forces, intentionally set it on fire and abandoned it. Historical accounts note that Union sailors were unable to extinguish the fires and that nothing of value could be saved from the vessel, which soon sunk.

In 1972 divers discovered what appeared to be the wreckage of the destroyed *Black Warrior*, and over the years a number of other divers have visited the site. The UAU first investigated the site in August 1999. This year's work included an examination both of



The Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit recently examined and recorded the remains of the *Black Warrior*, which served as part of North Carolina's ill-equipped "mosquito fleet" in attempting to protect coastal fortifications in the state during the Civil War. On February 10, 1862, during a naval engagement with Federal gunboats near Elizabeth City, the crew of the vessel deliberately set it afire and abandoned it to keep it from falling into the hands of Union troops. This artist's conception of the engagement appeared in *Harper's Weekly* in March 1862.

the wreck itself and of a nearby debris field believed to be associated with the vessel. UAU archaeologists mapped the ship's structure and removed samples of wood for laboratory analysis. UAU staff members also examined the debris field and mapped it in relation to the vessel remains. The resulting archaeological evidence suggests that the wreckage may indeed be that of the *Black Warrior*. Historical documentation describes the physical dimensions of the *Black Warrior* in considerable detail and indicates that the ship mounted two 32-pounder cannons. The construction style and specific dimensions of the remains are consistent with that information, and, while no cannons were found, an intact gun carriage that is the appropriate size for a 32-pounder was discovered. The orientation of the debris field and vessel remains is likewise consistent with a burned vessel.

Beyond its significance as a Civil War vessel, the wreck of the *Black Warrior*/*M. C. Etheridge* may provide important details concerning the boat-building tradition of coastal North Carolina. The submerged vessel is the subject of thesis research currently being conducted by ECU graduate student Doug Jones, who hopes to make available a detailed historical and archaeological study in the near future.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Thomas E. Beaman Jr. "Fables of the Reconstruction: Morley Jeffers Williams and the Excavation of Tryon Palace, 1952-1962." *North Carolina Archaeology* 49 (October 2000).

Catherine W. Bishir. "A Strong Force of Ladies': Women, Politics, and Confederate Memorial Associations in Nineteenth-Century Raleigh." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (October 2000).

Ted Mitchell. Review essay: "Thomas Wolfe's Eugene Gant, unedited." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (October 2000).

Joe A. Mobley, "The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance: A Letterpress Edition with Continuing Appeal," *Annotation* 28.3 (September 2000).

_____. "Zebulon B. Vance: A Confederate Nationalist in the North Carolina Gubernatorial Election of 1864." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (October 2000).

Carole Watterson Troxler. "'To Look More Closely at the Man': Wyatt Outlaw, a Nexus of National, Local, and Personal History." *North Carolina Historical Review* 77 (October 2000).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Effective October 1, 2000, the Archives and Records Section was reorganized into five branches and an administrative component. Instead of Archival Services and Records Services, the section now consists of a Public Services Branch (including the Search Room), a Government Records Branch (arranging, describing, inventorying, and appraising government, county, and university records), a Special Collections Branch (which administers the photograph, map, military, school, private, and other collections, plus the Outer Banks History Center), a Collections Management Branch (for preservation and conservation activity, micrographics and imaging, and photography), an Information Technology Branch (for database and Web management and development, digitization projects, training, and technical support), and Archives and Records Administration (budget, accounting, personnel, grants, boards and commissions, and planning). The new organizational structure will enhance and strengthen agency functions and foster cross-branch communication and cooperation within the section.

On August 31 the State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) sponsored a cable call-in program titled "Searching for Treasure," which dealt with the exploration of the site of what is believed to be the wreckage of the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, flagship of the pirate Blackbeard. The program, which focused on how documentary evidence often assists in archaeological undertakings, featured a discussion of records in the State Archives. Panelists included Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History; Steve Claggett, state archaeologist; and underwater archaeologists Mark Wilderamsing, Phil Masters, and Mike Daniel. At 8:00 P.M. on November 30, the SHRAB will offer another cable call-in program, tentatively titled "Genealogical Research in Our Archives," which will examine genealogical resources located within archives and libraries throughout the state. Panelists slated to appear include Debra Blake, supervisor of the section's Public Services Branch; Kevin Cherry of the State Library of North Carolina; and Beverly Tetterton of the New Hanover Public Library, Wilmington. The presentation will be carried via Public Access Network cable channels.

In news concerning the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo (OBHC), a large collection relating to sport aviation was recently received. It contains correspondence, periodicals, films, slides, speeches, and articles on flexible wings, paragliders, and kiting. The collection will be of particular interest to researchers studying the development of hang gliding and other sport aviation. Brian Edwards, OBHC operations officer, assembled a three-panel exhibit for the commemoration of the centennial of Wilbur Wright's arrival at Kitty Hawk. The exhibit, titled *The Outer Banks, 1900: The Wrights Arrive*, was unveiled for National Aviation Day, August 19, 2000, and is on display at the Wright Brothers National Memorial. Sarah Downing, assistant curator, appeared on the History Channel's "History's Mysteries—Ghostships" in August. Ms. Downing and Mr. Edwards also participated in filming of a Discovery Canada-produced program about planning for the physical relocation of noteworthy structures, specifically the Cape Hatteras Lighthouse. With support from the Frank Stick Memorial Fund, the OBHC has been able to obtain several additions to its holdings. Among the new items are four photographs of Herbert Hoover on a visit to Manteo in 1928 and a letter from Hoover to Etheridge Midgett of the Coast Guard thanking him for the hospitality he received on Roanoke Island.

In cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, a genealogical workshop titled "Genealogy and the Web" is planned for the spring of 2001. It will offer valuable information on the use of the World Wide Web, interesting genealogical sites, and questions involving access to genealogical information available via the Internet. Interested parties should contact Betsy Thomas, Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History, 4614 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4614.

Historic Sites

For the first time in four years, the Historic Sites Section has held a historic weapons-training course. The entire class took place at the North Carolina National Guard training center at Butner in Granville County. Camp Butner, as it is often called, was a military base during World Wars I and II. It was especially active as a training camp during World War II. The facility is now a National Guard training site and has a sophisticated network of firing ranges. Thirty-five people took the three-day course in October. In order for a state historic site to offer demonstrations of historic weapons or stage reenactments on state property, a person with current certification in the firing of historic weapons must be present and conduct an inspection. Certification must be renewed at least every four years. At the end of the course, participants must be able to provide safe and effective interpretation of historic weapons, give proper commands for the approved manuals of arms, and know how to manufacture approved ammunition for appropriate small arms. Participants also learn how to apply the section's regulations for transportation, storage, and use of black powder and related explosive devices and to design training and inspection programs for historic weapons at their own sites. In addition to Historic Sites staff, colleagues from the Museum of the Cape Fear, the State Capitol, Roanoke Island Festival Park, Fort Macon State Park, and Charles Towne Landing State Park in South Carolina took the course. The section's chief instructors were Cliff Tyndall, eastern specialist, and Bryan Dalton of Alamance Battleground.



Early in October the Division of Archives and History held a historic weapons-training course to familiarize certain of its staff members, as well as employees of other agencies, with how to provide safe and effective interpretation of historic weapons. The class took place at the North Carolina National Guard training center at Butner. These costumed participants took part in the course.

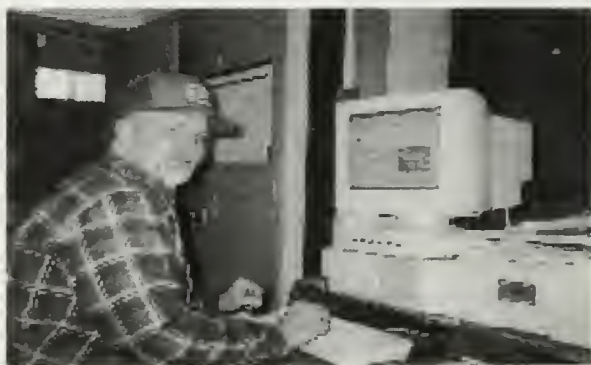
To commemorate the one hundredth anniversary of the election of Charles B. Aycock as governor of North Carolina, a symposium will be held at Aycock Birthplace, January 19 and 20, 2001. The historic site will collaborate with Wayne Community College to host "Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina: Politics, Education, and Race Relations in the Progressive Era." The North Carolina Humanities Council awarded the site's advisory committee a grant of \$3,184 to help fund the venture. Speakers in the program include Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, who will focus on the partisan press of the 1890s. Dr. William Link, of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will provide an overview of the Progressive Era. Dr. Jim Leloudis (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill) will recount developments in public education, and Dr. John Haley (University of North Carolina at Wilmington) will discuss race relations of that period. Additional features of the symposium will include an actor's rendition of excerpts from Governor Aycock's speeches, a tour of the site, a panel for teachers, and a presentation by a typical early-twentieth-century "schoolmarm." The symposium is free, with two optional meals. Please telephone the site at (919) 242-5581 for details and information concerning registration.



Charles B. Aycock was elected governor of North Carolina in October 1900. To commemorate the centennial of his election, the Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site in Fremont will host a two-day symposium titled "Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina: Politics, Education, and Race Relations in the Progressive Era," January 19 and 20, 2001.

Bryan Davidson has been named a Blue Ribbon Volunteer at Aycock Birthplace. He completed his first major project for the site as a volunteer while in Saudi Arabia on temporary assignment with the U.S. Air Force, where he entered Aycock genealogical information into a database that supports printing a family tree for the Aycocks. He has also participated in a number of living history programs and created the site's Web site, ww2.esn.net/~Aycock.

Bryan Davidson has been designated a Blue Ribbon Volunteer at Aycock Birthplace. He received the honor for assembling a body of computerized information on the Aycock family, participating in a number of living history programs, and creating the Aycock Birthplace Web site.



Last Generation, a new photo-essay display by Durham photographer Cathryn Jirlds, was recently on display at Duke Homestead. The display focuses on the story of a farming family and its struggle to endure in the face of adversity. Since the spring of 1999, Jirlds photographed every phase of tobacco farming from soil preparation and planting to harvesting and auction. She interviewed family members who share a proud heritage that once defined Durham and the surrounding region.

The Thomas Wolfe Memorial Advisory Committee recently took a step further into the cyber age by making the site gift shop accessible via the Internet. Cyber-shoppers can view pictures and descriptions of various gift shop items, print out an order form, and mail the completed form with a check or money order to the memorial. Sales tax and shipping charges are included in the prices listed on the Web site, and orders are usually shipped within a few days. At present, because of space constraints, only the site's most popular gift-shop items are available on-line. Memorial personnel hope in the near future to upgrade the Web site to handle credit-card orders directly via the Internet and to make the site's entire stock available. To view the gift shop, visit the Web site at <http://wolfememorial.home.att.net> and follow the "On-line Gift Shop" link.

Historic Edenton celebrated September 17-23 as Constitution Week, as proclaimed by Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. The site and the Edenton Tea Party Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, hosted ceremonies at the Historic Edenton visitor center. Bill Strong of the site staff appeared in period costume as Dr. Hugh Williamson, Edenton's signer of the Constitution of the United States. Site staff member Ann Byrum developed a colorful display that emphasized the importance of the Constitution and highlighted the contributions of Williamson, North Carolina delegate to the Continental Congress and the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia, and two other residents of Edenton—Samuel Johnston (governor of North Carolina at the time and chairman of the state ratification convention of 1789, which approved the document) and James Iredell (who by written word and speech worked tirelessly for ratification)—in obtaining approval of the document by North Carolina. The display remained in the visitor center throughout the week, and hundreds of schoolchildren from Chowan and Beaufort Counties viewed it.

Archaeologist Joffre Lanning Coe (1916-2000)

A titan of North Carolina archaeology has fallen. Dr. Joffre Coe, known to many as a quiet giant, died September 21, 2000, in Chapel Hill after a long illness. Dr. Coe, a World War II veteran of the Army Air Force, did his undergraduate work at Brevard College, then at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and received a master's degree and a doctorate from the University of Michigan. He is best known as an assistant director and then director of the Research Laboratories of Anthropology at UNC-Chapel Hill from 1948 until his retirement in 1982 and a professor in that institution's anthropology department.

Dr. Coe guided excavations at Town Creek Indian Mound for fifty years, from 1937 to 1987, and was the author of two major volumes: *Town Creek Indian Mound: A Native American Legacy* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1995) and *The Formative Cultures of the Carolina Piedmont* (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society 54 [1964]). He was a recipient of the Ruth Coltrane Cannon Award from the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina and a past president of the Eastern States Archaeological Federation. Dr. Coe will be remembered as a reticent teacher of archaeological methods and analytical tools. He was an early member of the North Carolina Archaeological Society, founded in 1934, and served a long tenure as executive secretary of that organization.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to attend the following special programs scheduled for the month of December:

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| Early December | FORT FISHER. Artillery demonstration. Staff and volunteers dressed in Confederate uniforms will fire several cannons. A nighttime firing exercise will interpret the failed first Union attack and blockade-running. 4:00-6:00 P.M. |
| December 2 | BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas Open House. The site will hold an open house showing how Christmas was celebrated during the Civil War. Costumed interpreters will decorate the kitchen in festive themes. 1:00-4:00 P.M. |
| December 3 | REED GOLD MINE. Reed's Christmas celebration. Decorated visitor center, demonstrations of nineteenth-century life-styles, handbell and vocal choirs, underground tours, stamp mill tours, and refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M. |
| December 5 | SOMERSET PLACE. Christmas Open House. Local churches representing all denominations come together to decorate the Collins Mansion. Refreshments will be served. |
| December 5, 7 | AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas Candlelight Tours. Costumed interpreters describe Christmas traditions of the nineteenth century. Primitive Baptist singers perform a cappella in the visitor center. Children's program in the schoolhouse. Bring flashlights. 6:30-9:00 P.M. |
| December 7, 14 | HORNE CREEK LIVING HISTORICAL FARM. Christmas by Lamplight. Experience the warmth of a rural Christmas from a century ago. Music and food of the era will be featured. <i>Nominal fee for refreshments.</i> 4:00-8:00 P.M. |
| December 8 | HISTORIC EDENTON. Caroling on the Courthouse Green. An evening of carols in front of the 1767 Chowan County Courthouse. 6:00-7:00 P.M.

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. The homestead is decorated as the Duke family would have celebrated Christmas. The event features evening tours of the house by costumed interpreters. Special music and refreshments. 7:00-9:00 P.M. Groups should make reservations. |
| December 8-9 | HISTORIC EDENTON. Iredell House Groaning Board. Home of U.S. Supreme Court justice James Iredell decorated for the holiday season, featuring eighteenth-century-style decorations, harpsichord music, and a dessert groaning board. 1:00-5:00 P.M. |
| December 9 | HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas in Halifax. Traditional holiday activities and guided tours of historic buildings. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M. |
| December 9, 10, 16, 17 | NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Santa Train. Ride a passenger train with Santa Claus and receive candy and oranges. Children of all ages are encouraged to bring wish lists. Children can participate in the reading of the Christmas story <i>The Polar Express</i> . Train runs on Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. <i>Three dollars per person.</i> |

December 10

POLK MEMORIAL. Christmas Open House. Explore the religious and social customs of the season through first-person interpretation and living history demonstrations. 1:00-4:00 P.M.



Arrangements of fruit and greenery, such as this display at Polk Memorial State Historic Site near Pineville, can be seen at various Christmas programs hosted by North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites throughout the holidays.

ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Christmas and the Apple. A focus on seasonal uses of the apple. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

BENNETT PLACE. Christmas Open House. 1:00-4:00 P.M.

VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas Open House and Candlelight Tours. Guided tours of the reconstructed 1830s log house, highlighting decorations. 1:00-6:00 P.M. Candlelight tours, 4:00-6:00 P.M.

HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Christmas Open House. Music in the parlor, an exhibition of cannon-firing on the lawn, people dressed in period clothes, and free refreshments. Noon-6:00 P.M.

HISTORIC BATH. Christmas Open House. The Palmer-Marsh House (1751), the Bonner House (ca. 1830), and the Van Der Veer House (ca. 1790) will be decorated for the holidays. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

December 15

DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. Evening tours of the house led by costumed interpreters. Also special music and refreshments. 7:00-9:00 P.M.

December 17

CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Christmas Open House. Local choirs sing holiday songs. Homemade refreshments. Noon-6:00 P.M.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a third printing (two thousand copies) of *North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War*, by William C. Harris. The volume originated in 1988 and was reprinted for the first time in 1992. The third printing features a newly compiled index not included in the first two. The 69-page paperbound volume sells for \$8.00 plus \$3.50 for shipping. Residents of North Carolina must add 48 cents for state sales tax. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 4622 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-4622.

Ted Mitchell, author of *Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life*, published by the Division of Archives and History in October 1999, was a guest on UNC-TV's "North Carolina Now," which aired on September 18 on public television stations throughout the state. Mitchell, an interpreter at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site in Asheville, talked about Wolfe's life and writings and about events held to commemorate the centennial of the famed novelist's birth on October 3. During September Mitchell spoke and signed

copies of *Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life* at several locations. At Duke University's Perkins Library on September 14, he gave a talk titled "Thomas Wolfe in the Twenty-first Century," which was followed by a reception and book signing. On September 15 he appeared at Quail Ridge Books in Raleigh, where he spoke about Wolfe and autographed books. The Barnes and Noble Bookstore in Wilmington hosted a book signing for him on September 16.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On September 16 the State Capitol hosted a Civil War heritage festival that featured an encampment of reenactors from the First Kentucky and Sixth North Carolina State Troops. Throughout the day there were drilling and weapons-firing demonstrations on Union (Capitol) Square and impromptu talks about Civil War flags and uniforms. Several of the reenactors provided a special tour of Confederate Cemetery at Oakwood, and members of the Capitol staff coordinated special activities for children, led a special tour of the Capitol that focused on events that transpired there during the Civil War, and conducted visitors on a walking tour of the monuments on the Capitol grounds.

Forthcoming holiday events include the annual "Twelve Days of Christmas" musical program, which features performances by school, church, and community groups. The performances will take place in the Capitol rotunda from December 4 through 15 at noon to 2:00 P.M. on weekdays, 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. on Saturdays, and 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. on Sundays. The annual state tree-lighting ceremony will be held on Thursday, December 7, from 5:00 to 8:00 P.M. Festivities begin with the lighting of luminaries and musical entertainment on the west grounds of Union Square. The actual tree lighting, led by Gov. and Mrs. James B. Hunt Jr., will take place on the west grounds from 6:00 to 6:30 P.M. and will be followed by an open house in the Capitol, at which the Raleigh Ringers will perform. From 6:30 to 8:00 P.M. the Junior Woman's Club of Raleigh will host a holiday festival, featuring music and children's activities, on Union Square, in each of the nearby museums, in the Legislative Building, and on Bicentennial Plaza. In conjunction with those December 7 activities, the Executive Mansion will host an open house from 9:00 A.M. to 9:00 P.M.; the mansion will likewise be open for public tours on December 8 and 9 (9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.) and December 10 (1:00-6:00 P.M.)

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

In 1999 Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens embarked on a multidisciplinary project to research, document, and disseminate historical information about African Americans who have resided in the lower Neuse River region. To date the project has received two major grants: a National Endowment for the Humanities consultation grant titled "The Other History: Recollections of Slavery in North Carolina" and a North Carolina Humanities Council grant titled "The Jonkonnu Tradition of North Carolina." Two important additional grants have been applied for and are still pending. Such grant projects are essential in accomplishing the objectives of the African American Research Project.

In order to disseminate historical information about the local African American community to the wider public, Tryon Palace has presented several special programs. Early in 2000, the palace sponsored a performance in New Bern of "Let My People Go: The Trials of Bondage in Words of Master and Slave," a musical and dramatic production of the Touring Theatre Ensemble of North Carolina. In the spring, a lecture and book signing by Katherine Mellen Charron and David S. Cecelski, who together provided an introduction and annotations to a new edition of *Recollections of My Slavery Days*, by William Henry Singleton, took place in the Tryon Palace Auditorium. Singleton, formerly a slave who resided in Craven County, first published his *Recollections* in 1922; the Division of Archives and History reissued Singleton's work in 1999 with special assistance

from Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens. Additional programs, such as the Jonkonnu Open Forum, have highlighted current grant projects. A walking tour of New Bern's historic African American downtown area is a recently implemented public program.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August 2000 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 255 accession entries. The branch received original records from Beaufort, Bladen, Buncombe, Iredell, and Wake Counties, as well as security microfilm of records for Alamance, Bladen, Brunswick, Cabarrus, Craven, Duplin, Granville, Greene, Henderson, Jackson, Johnston, Lincoln, McDowell, Martin, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Moore, Nash, New Hanover, Northampton, Pender, Person, Richmond, Rutherford, Sampson, Swain, Wake, Warren, Wayne, and Yancey Counties and for the municipalities of Asheville, Cary, Drexel, Fletcher, Hickory, LaGrange, and Morehead City.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Department of Administration, 14 reels; Confederate Women's Home, 3 reels; Department of Cultural Resources, 3 reels; Office of the Governor, 7.5 cubic feet and 2 reels; Department of Insurance, 16 reels; Department of Justice, 117 reels; Department of Public Instruction, 4 cubic feet; Secretary of State, 68 reels; and Treasurer and Comptroller, 7 reels. The Richard Seawell Hinton Letters and the Robinson-Huske Family Papers were accessioned as new private collections, and additions were made to the Joffre Lanning Coe Papers, the William S. Price Jr. Papers, and the Betty H. Wiser Papers; the Cape Fear Chapter, United Daughters of the Confederacy, Papers were microfilmed.

Additional acquisitions included student academic records of Sacred Heart College; records from 7 family Bibles; published histories of churches in Robeson and Wake Counties; federal records from the U.S. Bureau of Land Management; 1 addition to the Newspaper Collection; organization records from the Wake County Association of Phi Beta Kappa, the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, and the Durham-Orange Association of the North Carolina Home Economics Association; and 115 photographs as additions to the Nontextual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

In the Historic Sites Section, Cecelia Swain, interpreter I at Historic Bath, has retired after thirty years of service; Delores Hunter, interpreter I at the James K. Polk Memorial, has likewise retired. Monica Moody has been promoted to interpreter III at Historic Halifax, and Andy Greene has been elevated to site assistant at Town Creek Indian Mound. Heather Fearnbach has resigned the position of specialist III with the Raleigh home office, as has Rob Thompson, formerly interpreter I at Somerset Place. The following new employees have joined the Historic Sites staff: Wayne Steelman, as maintenance mechanic II at Horne Creek Farm; Candice Boyd, as interpreter II at the North Carolina Transportation Museum; Kristi Hamilton and Bea Latham, as interpreters I at Historic Bath; and Alecia Rodgers, as interpreter I at Somerset Place. Paul Bock has joined the home office staff as a facility construction engineer I.

Cathy Johnson, formerly an information specialist at the Capital Area Visitor Center, has been promoted to historic interpreter at the State Capitol. Ann Weaver, formerly a part-time assistant scheduler, has been hired to fill the information specialist position vacated by Ms. Johnson. Arlene Sexsmith, formerly a historic interpreter at Duke Homestead State Historic Site, has been hired as a full-time temporary staff member to assist in the scheduling office of the Capital Area Visitor Center and to serve as a guide at the Capitol.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

At a meeting of the Anglo-American Conference of Historians at the University of London's Institute for Historical Research on July 7, Jaclyn Stanke presented a paper titled "American Plans to Exploit Stalin's Death and End the Cold War." Bruce McNair recently read a paper titled "Petrarch and Renaissance Humanists on the Immortality of the Soul" at the Thirty-fifth International Congress on Medieval Studies, held at Western Michigan University in Kalamazoo. James Martin served as a panelist for a symposium titled "Migrations: Jewish Settlers in Eastern North Carolina," held in Tarboro on September 17. Lloyd Johnson contributed several biographies of current NFL football players to the projected *Encyclopedia of Great American Athletes of the Twentieth Century*, to be published by Salem Press of Pasadena, California.

Mars Hill College

James Lenburg, professor of history, has been named dean of general studies, and Ken Banks has joined the history faculty as an assistant professor.

State, County, and Local Groups

Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex (Fayetteville)

The exhibit *Detecting Our Past*, which employs artifacts, images, and recordings to examine how historians discover the past, opens in November and will remain on display through February 17, 2001. For additional information on the exhibit, telephone the Museum of the Cape Fear at (910) 486-1330 or direct an e-mail to mcfhc@fayettevillenc.com.

Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort)

The exhibit *Appalachian Christmas* examines mountain traditions from the past. It will appear at the Mountain Gateway Museum from December 1 through January 11, 2001. For additional information, telephone (828) 668-9259 or send an e-mail to gateway@wnclink.com.

North Carolina Museum of History

The small lobby exhibit *New Year's Eats* features a kitchen scene from 1929 and offers a sampling of New Year's culinary beliefs collected from throughout North Carolina; it will be on display from November 24 through January 27, 2001. The exhibit *First Families of North Carolina*, which opens January 5, 2001, examines the public and private roles of North Carolina's governors and first ladies through personal memorabilia, household furnishings, documents, and photographs. This popular exhibit, offered every four years, culminates in an inaugural ballroom filled with examples of first ladies' evening gowns. *First Families* will remain on display through January 5, 2002. The traveling exhibition *A Brush with History: Paintings from the National Portrait Gallery* will be on display at the museum from January 27 through April 7, 2001. More than seventy portraits of individuals who have shaped the history and culture of the United States during the last two hundred years will be on view. The Smithsonian Institution's National Portrait Gallery organized the exhibition.

Wake County Historical Society

The society hosted its traditional Labor Day walking tour of Raleigh's City Cemetery on September 4. Raleigh historian Betsy Shaw led the tour.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: Dr. Gavins is professor of history at Duke University and codirector of "*Behind the Veil: Documenting African American Life in the Jim Crow South*," a collaborative research project at Duke. The following article is based on a paper he read at a session on state and local studies at the 2000 Summer Institute on Civil Rights in the United States, held at the W. E. B. Du Bois Institute for Afro-American Research at Harvard University.

Recasting the Black Freedom Struggle in Wilmington, 1898-1930

Ray Gavins

"Fusionists," adherents of a Populist-Republican reform alliance anchored by the eastern "Black Second" Congressional District, captured the North Carolina General Assembly in 1894 and governorship in 1896. Within three years, Wilmington, the largest Tar Heel city (8,700 whites and 11,300 blacks in 1890) was firmly under fusion control.¹ Many black residents were prosperous and voters. Democrats' white-supremacy campaign of 1898 fueled fire and bloodshed there from November 10, two days after the Democrats had swept the elections, until the State Guard and United States Navy quelled the mayhem on November 12. Alex Manly, black editor of the *Wilmington Daily Record*, had fled the newspaper's headquarters in Love & Charity Hall, but a bold August editorial from Manly's pen formed the riot's pretext. Defending black men from "alleged crimes of rape," he insisted that many were "sufficiently attractive for white girls of culture and refinement to fall in love with, as is well known to all." Backed by Red Shirt brigades and the Wilmington Light Infantry, six hundred whites burned colored enterprises and homes. Hundreds of blacks hid in surrounding swamps or took to the roads as refugees.²

The human cost was serious. Major newspapers undercounted the fatalities, reporting nine to sixteen black and three white. Black eyewitnesses alleged far more, one recalling that "Wagon loads of Negro bodies were hauled through the streets." Another asserted that dozens "were lying in the street until the day following the riot, others of which were discovered later under houses by their stench." Prior to his leaving, black coroner David Jacobs certified that "an uncertain number . . . had been buried secretly." Margaret Williams Neal (b. 1934), an informant for the oral history project "*Behind the Veil*," gathered from her grandmother that "a lot of them was running from the white men and they ran to the river and they couldn't swim and a lot of them drowned."³

The political consequences were long-lived. White and black fusionist officials, as well as their comrades named on an enemies list, caught outbound trains at gunpoint. Business and job displacement seriously disadvantaged black artisans, entrepreneurs, and laborers. During the 1998 symposium to commemorate the centennial of the Wilmington race riots, for example, their descendants raised the issue of reparations. Because of an African American exodus, whites comprised 51 percent of Wilmington's population by 1900. Meantime, the Democrats reclaimed state power and destroyed fusionism and Populism, certainly white-black alliances, with codes segregating the races and restricting suffrage.⁴ The exclusion of blacks lasted to the 1960s, and one-party rule persisted to the 1970s.⁵

How did North Carolina blacks endure and oppose the Jim Crow system? Local and state studies of the black freedom movement, focusing mainly after 1930, obscure its origins in the wake of 1898. Accordingly, the following brief discussion raises these is-

sues: (1) Jim Crow's violent context, (2) the white supremacy-black agency dialectic, (3) black institution-building, and (4) black ideology and strategy. I will emphasize the third and fourth issues.

The hopes and strides of former slaves were organic to black Wilmington's recovery and striving. Reading the words of the seven residents of Wilmington included in the Works Progress Administration (WPA) slave narratives of the 1930s, I discern an endemic sensibility about freedom. They offer images not only of the black place but also of core values from slavery to . . . "Booker Washington, a lot of our folks went to his school," as Emeline Moore, born in 1857, testified. "I married as soon as I could an' that's how I got this house," she declared.

The narrators, perhaps distrustful of the white interviewers, evaded the matter of slave discipline, specifically whipping. And they avoided the terrorism of 1865, 1866, 1868, and 1898. Instead, they focused on the benefits of emancipation. "I was a sort of bad boy. . . . When I was about twelve years old I ran away. It was in 1863 when the war was goin' on," Alex Huggins, remembered. "Nobody was bein' mean to me. No, I was'nt [*sic*] bein' whipped. . . . I'd heard so much talk 'bout freedom I reckon I jus' wanted to try it." Freedom led him into the Union navy and an honorable discharge at the Brooklyn Navy Yard. "I stayed in New York five or six years, then I came home to my mother. I was in the crude drug business in Wilmington twenty years." By 1894-1895 he owned his former master's plantation. Huggins, a husband and father, was diligent in "church and Sunday school." Family, faith, and hard work likewise guided Isabell Henderson, a wife and mother of five. "Yes'm I remember when the soldiers came along and freed us." She pointed the interviewer to the site of her wedding, "St. Stephen's [AME] Church, 5th and Red Cross [Streets]," which had been formed by freed people who had withdrawn from the white Front Street Methodist Church. "I was 22 and my husband was 22. . . . He was a cooper. My husband was good to me." Only "fourteen when I was freed," Joseph Anderson worked as a stevedore and mourned the death of two wives. Before the Democratic revolt, he had held a post that black Wilmington would not regain for a half-century. "I was on the police force for a year and a half," Anderson confirmed. "I was elected April 6, 1895."⁶

Those former slaves aspired to "the blessedness of human liberty" and the identity of "an American citizen," phrases used by Frederick Douglass, Afro-America's chief spokesman, in a speech at Wilmington's city hall. They communicated such truths within intergenerational families and neighborhoods. For they were numerous and an active presence in black North Carolina through World War I.⁷

Former slaves passed on rapidly in the 1920s, but they transmitted to a younger generation an ethos of holding out and winning through. The former slaves' first initiative, a crusade "for universal schooling," decreased black North Carolina illiteracy from 77 percent in 1880 to 48 percent in 1900. Learning from *A School History of the Negro Race in the United States* (1894), by Raleigh former slave educator Edward A. Johnson, catechized in the meaning of Emancipation Day, the United States Constitution, or the hymn "Lift Every Voice and Sing," the young embraced the elders' vision. Posterity thus determined "to secure the blessings of liberty."⁸

Wilmington blacks clung to the promise of citizenship. Many flocked to the citizens' mass meeting of November 9, 1898, at which whites adopted a dreadful resolution. Pastor Allen J. Kirk of Central Baptist Church witnessed it. "The preamble declared that this community would no longer be ruled by men of African origin; . . . that we propose in the future to give employment as far as possible to white men," he deplored. "We know not what the answer was, but we know the action, for we are exiled and scattered over the country from our pulpits and our people, without having time to get our property or our money or any other means of protection for our families, but left them in the woods and our country places to flee for our lives."⁹

The mortician Thomas Rivera was forced out too, according to an interview with his great-grandson in 1995. Alexander M. Rivera Jr. (b. 1913) is a retired photographer from North Carolina Central University.

Q: What did your grandparents do?

A: You're getting into a whole lot now. My great-grandfather was the first black undertaker in the state of North Carolina, and he was in Wilmington. . . . In 1898, they had the riot. . . . You see, . . . everything in the city was run by blacks. . . . So those who were in responsible positions, they were giving them a chance to leave. Those people who worked in menial jobs, in factories and so forth, a lot of them were killed, enough to let them know that their rule was over.

Q: So he [Thomas Rivera] was warned to leave, rather than . . .

A: Rather than killing him he was told to leave. He didn't immediately. The first night he stayed in the graveyard, the cemetery. Well, that was familiar territory to him, being an undertaker. He was home free. . . . The next day . . . when things calmed down a bit, he was ready to leave, so he left and brought his family on to Durham.¹⁰

Durham, rising "Capital of the Black Middle Class," was a key migrant destination. While only an estimated 350 (2 percent) of black residents of Wilmington out-migrated between 1910 and 1930, rural blacks (seeking safety and better livelihoods) did so in massive numbers.¹¹ Self-help and protest, therefore, were the most practical strategies for advancement. Each evinced a pull between an ideal of solidarity and the reality of group differences.

A case in point is working-class reaction to the coup d'état. The masses were "fearful of and resentful toward the whites," historian Helen G. Edmonds wrote in 1951. Many had taken up arms and were angry, some remaining openly defiant.¹² Ordinary blacks heroized middle-class dissidents Alex Manly, who lost "his property for non-payment of taxes," and slain politician Daniel Wright. "'Using a smokeless and noiseless rifle,'" Wright killed "'two members of the Red Shirts,'" one witness reported, before he was shot more than forty times. Hard pressed by the destruction, bereaved families, and the segregated streetcar, workers staged a strike. "So many . . . Negro employees refused to return to their former white employers," Edmonds explains, "that the 1899 legislature enacted a vagrancy statute for Wilmington, a coercive measure to force Negroes into white employment."¹³ Such coercion presaged anti-labor and union-busting legislation in the twentieth century.

Meanwhile, "'in the interest of peace'" and staying alive, black politicians pulled back—as did their brethren in riot-torn Phoenix, South Carolina; New Orleans, Louisiana; Brownsville, Texas; and Statesboro and Atlanta, Georgia, between 1898 and 1906. Yet they believed in freedom and would not rest. In 1900 they signed "An Address to the White People of North Carolina," protesting the doctrine that "The thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth amendments to the Constitution of the United States must be repealed. Repeal them and slavery again becomes lawful."¹⁴

Leading black Republicans (many of them former slaves) exited the state, faded into silence, or regrouped. Second District congressman George H. White announced: "I cannot live in North Carolina and be a man and be treated as a man." White departed to live in Washington, D.C., as did attorney Armond W. Scott. John C. Dancy Jr., collector of customs for the Port of Wilmington, relocated to the nation's capital in 1902. Thomas O. Fuller, the only black state senator in 1899, settled in Tennessee. Blacks were not reelected to the North Carolina General Assembly and the United States Congress respectively until 1968 and 1992. Educator and onetime alderman Edward A. Johnson moved to New York City in 1907. John S. Merrick, founder of Durham's North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company, assumed the battlefield in business. Opting for education, Raleigh's James E. Shepard (b. 1875) founded North Carolina College, forerunner of North Carolina Central University.¹⁵ Besides government and philanthropy, Shepard

could appeal to the Baptist State Convention (Colored); conferences of the AME and AME Zion Churches; the Negro Teachers' Association; or lodges such as the United Order of Tents (female) and the Masons, the latter consisting of three hundred affiliates in 1910. Those denominations and groups bridged classes, genders, ideologies, and regions, maintaining vital networks through which to pursue equality.¹⁶

Political leaders, at any rate, opted to defer the ballot to stop the bullet. They preached self-development. That tactic brings to mind political scientist Hanes Walton Jr.'s useful theory that "black politics is a function of the particular brand of segregation found in different environments in which black people find themselves."¹⁷ Apropos of the pre-1930s color line, Walton's functionalist approach interplays white domination and black resilience and resistance. Outgunned and outnumbered, blacks accommodate and resist. Voteless but not hopeless, they battle by indirect as well as direct methods to survive and advance, forging a pathway toward full participation.

Segregation was stringent. "Had the Negroes of Wilmington owned half of the city . . . there wouldn't anything happened to compare with what did," Merrick lamented. "Let us think more of our employment and what it takes to keep the peace and to build us a little house and stop thinking we are the whole Republican Party." Was the businessman blaming the victims? Disarming racists by conceding the electoral arena? I might pose these questions to students before handing out a migrant's letter or an article from the *Salisbury Star of Zion* citing atrocities.¹⁸ Then I will ask them to assess Merrick's message, to imagine themselves in his audience. Our discussions are sometimes disturbing. But my aim is to look at the biracial structure by means of lived black experiences, including trauma; commonality and diversity in outlook; and contingency on tactics.

We don't know what John C. Dancy Jr. said to the Class of 1899 at Wilmington's Gregory Normal Institute, an affiliate of the American Missionary Association. His address to the 1901 Colored Industrial Fair at Raleigh, however, echoed themes of determination. Blacks then constituted one-third of North Carolinians and were critical to the economy, he stated. Whether farm or urban dwellers, they must be race-proud, cooperative, and industrious. "In reference to education, I urge eternal vigilance along that line. We need to keep every school house open to us, filled with our children." For longer terms, for vocational and higher instruction, "we need to make sacrifices." Dancy concluded: "If we succeed along these lines, we will have taken another step in the solution of our great problem."¹⁹

Behind "the Veil that hung between us and Opportunity," as W. E. B. Du Bois phrased it, blacks heeded Dancy's plea to sacrifice. "Ill could they be content" because "their weak wings beat against . . . barriers of caste."²⁰ In common spaces (churches, schools, and social organizations), elite and ordinary blacks cultivated pride and progress.

They are often unappreciated. In his 1966 autobiography, John C. Dancy (b. 1888; son of John C. Dancy Jr.) rejects the tendency of historians to dub the elder Dancy a Bookerite and to marginalize him. He cites "painful memories . . . such as being bundled into a horse-drawn carriage by my stepmother to flee from a rioting mob, and of reading in the newspaper that my father had been advised not to come back to town." Facing threats, "he came back anyway. He was a brave man. He was also a man of national, even international, prominence." North Carolina historian John Haley positions the elder Dancy with those "black men who stepped forward" in the crisis. They "were not conservatives; they were conservators of what little remained of their people's rights and dignities."²¹

Along which lines did black Wilmington seek justice? Churchwomen (representing twelve churches in 1897 and twenty-eight in 1928) are a barometer. They closed ranks to affirm, assist, and empower blacks. Female benevolent societies bestowed "help for the poor, sick, and indigent," one band restoring Love & Charity Hall (a befitting memorial). In 1907 women were indispensable to "a boycott of the city streetcars." Their

temperance rally “drew more than 1,000 participants” in 1912. Women assisted migrants on the eve of World War I, began a library at St. Stephen’s, chartered a Young Women’s Christian Association, and agitated for and donated to a new Williston Industrial School. Colored nurses launched an American Red Cross unit in 1917. The sisterhood supported women’s suffrage and the formation of an NAACP branch in 1919. They were crucial to launching black-owned Community Hospital in 1921 and the Community Old Folks Home in 1922.²²

Importantly, the advent of the NAACP branch reflects the reciprocity of race-building and fundamental liberties. Its seventy-five charter members resolved:

To educate that better and fuller facilities may be provided for the children; to educate that men and women will be better and law-abiding citizens; to educate that men and women may know how to qualify [for] and then exercise all the rights and privileges of citizenship. To unite that we may eradicate the illiteracy, ignorance and disregard of the laws which now exist, and that all efforts for the good and the uplift of humanity, of which we are unquestionably a part, may have the strong and sturdy support necessary to accomplish the same.²³

Class is a subtext, but these resolutions put Wilmington on notice. In 1920 black resident Eva Hayes “‘refused to remove to one of the vacant seats in the back of a Brooklyn [a Wilmington neighborhood] trolley car.’” She was arrested and fined, not beaten or lynched. Though puzzled, the *Morning Star* did not call for a backlash.²⁴ Perhaps her people seemed too powerless; they could not vote, hold office, or serve on juries.

The newspaper misread the broader discontent in Hayes’s refusal. And blacks, little by little, gained ground for public dissent: NAACP circulars on educational inequity and Recorder’s Court bias (1920); an interracial committee to redress unequal pay, police brutality, and “‘hostile administration of the vagrancy law’” (1923); black ministers meeting with city officials to discuss grievances (1924); debut of the *Cape Fear Journal* “as a platform to battle prejudice” (1927); and a lawsuit to equalize bus travel (1929). A state district court ordered the Wilmington bus station to “provide ‘separate and equal accommodations for white and colored passengers.’” The dissenters had few constitutional protections or white allies, but they persisted. They were encouraged by breakthroughs such as the NAACP branches’ anti-lynching rally of 2,500 people at Raleigh and the birth in Durham of the North Carolina Committee on Negro Affairs (1936). The committee envisioned “‘that the Negroes of North Carolina will present a solid front for the solution of our common problems.’”²⁵

William T. Childs (b. 1919), the grandson of WPA narrator Isabell Henderson, is emblematic of the beliefs and investments nudging black demands. “They did not really want to talk too much about the riot of 1898,” Childs recounts of his grandparents and parents. His information on 1898 came in elementary school and from “an old minstrel man” who observed it; the old man “used to talk about what happened.” From him, Childs wrote, “I later learned there was a real traumatic kind of thing and many blacks who lived through that era were quieted. They were not expected to talk too much about it . . . blacks were driven out of the town.”

A close-knit family gave Childs principles of self-worth, accomplishment, and service. The adults were “positive people that looked forward rather than back.” They reared him and six siblings by the golden rules of St. Stephen’s Church and schooling. His father, a train-car cook, was “not that formally educated. . . . But he had this thing about reading and learning.” Teachers stressed the value of Negro heritage as part of scholastic achievement. The boxer Joe Louis, Wilmington-born opera singer Caterina Jarboro, and Illinois Republican congressman Oscar DePriest “were some of our models then,” Childs says. “They had achieved in a world that wasn’t easy to achieve. They had something special, extra, in order to do it.” Childs completed Williston High School in 1937 (when only 26 percent of North Carolina blacks ages fourteen through seventeen had access to

secondary schools) and earned a degree in social studies at North Carolina A & T College in 1941. One of Childs's brothers finished A & T; another, Shaw University. Taught to "learn how to cope" and "maintain some semblance of dignity," they fought for white-collar jobs. "There were a whole lot of problems that really needed to be squared away"²⁶ in Wilmington.

Childs's upbringing sheds light on the roles of home, church, and school in molding black identities and in grounding the community's flank opposition to inequality and the next generation's frontal attack on it. Childs also illustrates the role of the college-trained in that important civic effort.²⁷ As a shipyard messenger, he experienced constant humiliation before moving to Philadelphia in 1942 and working as a dock clerk. He returned to North Carolina in 1947 to teach at Harnett County Training School. Pressured by the NAACP and black military veterans, Wilmington employed three black policemen in 1948. It also hired William T. Childs as "a juvenile court probation officer and the attendance counselor officer for the board of education. I had two jobs in one."²⁸

A state employee, he was publicly quiet on the inequities. Like black teachers, nevertheless, Childs proved to be invaluable in "the offstage culture." He networked with other African American professionals and activists who, taking their cues from the 1942 Durham Manifesto, a statement of southern black demands, were "'fundamentally opposed'" to Jim Crow.²⁹ Education was his primary weapon. "Every time that they arrested a black child they called me and it was my decision usually as to whether he would go back home or whether he would be locked up," Child reminisces. "And usually those kids went back home. . . . And I had a reputation for picking them up and taking them to school."³⁰

The likes of editor-publisher Thomas C. Jervay (b. 1941) of the *Wilmington Journal* and physician Hubert A. Eaton (b. 1916) were outspoken and widely known. Eaton, co-chair of the Wilmington Committee on Negro Affairs, spearheaded a school-equalization lawsuit in 1951—a forgotten watershed. School board attorneys "alluded to the race riots of 1898 . . . to warn that it could happen again," he reflected. But the "Negro community had found a new degree of unity . . . in the struggle to make our democracy a reality."³¹ There would be no turning back.

African Americans struggled for precious freedoms long before New Deal reforms or regional equity and antiracist movements helped them to weaken apartheid. The legacy of 1898 provides a lens on how they survived and persevered in the face of isolation and terror. Riots in 1918 at Fayetteville and Winston-Salem, blamed on uppity African American soldiers, have received little study. Winston-Salem's caused at least thirty-five black and four white deaths. NAACP branches were organized in both cities the same year.³² New Bern's "great fire" of 1922 dislocated more than three thousand of that town's blacks and inflicted extreme suffering. "Many of them migrated to New York City," recalls Dorcas Elizabeth Carter (b. 1913), who saw the incendiaries: "hooded men on these white horses." Carter's family moved to the outskirts of town, where her grandmother, aunt, and cousins "took us in."³³ Values of interdependence and sharing likewise underlay black communities' search for empowerment.

Against the grain of discrimination and violence, African Americans marshaled ideological, institutional, and cultural resources for self-affirmation and liberation. Black battles for dignity and opportunity mobilized a broad cast of institutions and actors. Many, such as fraternal orders and schoolteachers, are understudied. The NAACP, a template of their evolving struggle, is ignored in official Tar Heel history. However, North Carolina's African Americans of the 1898-1930 period "made withal a brave and fine fight."³⁴ Their institution-building and activism between the Wilmington riot and the Great Depression forged a statewide Civil Rights movement. Thus they challenge us not only to recognize nuances in how black communities protested racism but also to frame a more inclusive state narrative. As oral histories especially illuminate, black aspirations, protests, and victories steadily enlarged race and class democracy in North Carolina.³⁵

NOTES

1. Helen G. Edmonds, *The Negro and Fusion Politics in North Carolina, 1894-1901* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1951), 125-134; Jeffrey J. Crow and Robert F. Durden, *Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1977), 52-74; Eric Anderson, *Race and Politics in North Carolina, 1872-1901: The Black Second* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1981), 206-224. For a seminal account of the tragedy, see H. Leon Prather Sr., *We Have Taken a City: Wilmington Racial Massacre and Coup of 1898* (1984; reprint, Wilmington: NU World Enterprises, 1998).
2. H. Leon Prather Sr., "We Have Taken a City: A Centennial Essay," in David S. Cecelski and Timothy B. Tyson, eds., *Democracy Betrayed: The Wilmington Race Riot of 1898 and Its Legacy* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1998), 20, 23-24, 31-34; John Haley, "Race, Rhetoric, and Revolution," in Cecelski and Tyson, *Democracy Betrayed*, 207-208.
3. Prather, "We Have Taken a City," 35-36; Edmonds, *The Negro and Fusion Politics*, 167-168; Crow and Durden, *Maverick Republican in the Old North State*, 134-135; Glenda Elizabeth Gilmore, *Gender and Jim Crow: Women and the Politics of White Supremacy in North Carolina, 1896-1920* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996), 111-114; interview of Margaret Williams Neal, Wilmington, N.C., July 19, 1993, in "Behind the Veil: Documenting African American Life in the Jim Crow South," Special Collections Library, Duke University, Durham. (Audio tape copies of the Wilmington interviews are in the North Carolina Collection, New Hanover County Public Library, Wilmington.)
4. "The 1898 Wilmington Racial Violence and Its Legacy," public program, University of North Carolina at Wilmington, October 23-24, 1998. Descendants of victims of the violence attended my breakout session. See Prather, "We Have Taken a City," 37-39; Crow and Durden, *Maverick Republican in the Old North State*, 138-142. On black Wilmington's resourcefulness, see Robert C. Kenzer, *Enterprising Southerners: Black Economic Success in North Carolina, 1865-1915* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1989), 65-66.
5. Pauli Murray, comp. and ed., *States' Laws on Race and Color* (1951; reprint, Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1997), 329-348; Raymond Gavins, "North Carolina," in Waldo E. Martin Jr. and Patricia Sullivan, eds., *Civil Rights in the United States*, 2 vols. (New York: Macmillan Reference USA, 2000), 2:566-569.
6. George P. Rawick, ed., *The American Slave: A Composite Autobiography*, 19 vols., ser. 1 (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Publishing Co.), vol. 14: *North Carolina Narratives, Part 1*: 16-18 (Joseph Anderson), 298-301 (John Evans), 389-392 (Isabell Henderson), 449-452 (Alex Huggins), vol. 15: *North Carolina Narratives Part 2*: 1-7 (John H. Jackson), 124-126 (Emeline Moore), 355-358 (Ms. Tillie). Cf. Paul D. Escott, *Slavery Remembered: A History of Twentieth-Century Slave Narratives* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979), 112-113, 136, 149, 150, 157; William M. Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle": *The Chronological and Historical Record of the African-American Community in Wilmington, North Carolina, 1865-1950*, ed. Beverly Tetterton (Wilmington: New Hanover County Public Library, 1998), 416.
7. Raymond Gavins, "The Meaning of Freedom: Black North Carolina in the Nadir, 1880-1900," in Jeffrey J. Crow, Paul D. Escott, and Charles L. Flynn Jr., eds., *Race, Class, and Politics in Southern History: Essays in Honor of Robert F. Durden* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989), 176-177; Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 46, 494-495; Lura Beam, *He Called Them by the Lightning: A Teacher's Odyssey in the Negro South, 1908-1919* (Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1967), 26-37; Herbert G. Gutman, *The Black Family in Slavery and Freedom, 1750-1925* (New York: Vintage Books, 1977), 432-450, 461-475.
8. James D. Anderson, *The Education of Southern Blacks, 1860-1935* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1988), 4, 17-18, 151; Gavins, "The Meaning of Freedom," 188-197; Raymond Gavins, "A 'Sin of Omission': Black Historiography in North Carolina," in Jeffrey J. Crow and Flora J. Hatley, eds., *Black Americans in North Carolina and the South* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1984), 3-6.
9. *A Statement of Facts Concerning the Bloody Riot in Wilmington, N.C.* [ca. 1900], North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

10. Interview of Alexander McAllister Rivera Jr., Durham, N.C., June 2, 1995, in "Behind the Veil."
11. Walter B. Weare, *Block Business in the New South: A Social History of the North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1973), 50-102; U.S. Bureau of the Census, *Negroes in the United States, 1930-32* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1935), 6, 9, 53, 55.
12. Edmonds, *The Negro and Fusion Politics*, 174. For the roots of these attitudes, see David Cecelski, "Abraham H. Galloway: Wilmington's Lost Prophet and the Rise of Black Radicalism in the American South," in Cecelski and Tyson, *Democracy Betrayed*, 45-46, 64-65.
13. Edmonds, *The Negro and Fusion Politics*, 168-169; Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 310-312.
14. Edmonds, *The Negro and Fusion Politics*, 167; Haley, "Race, Rhetoric, and Revolution," 212; Leon F. Litwack, *Trouble in Mind: Black Southerners in the Age of Jim Crow* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1998), 12-13, 70-71, 312-318, 405-410; Gavins, "The Meaning of Freedom," 175; Crow and Durden, *Moverick Republican in the Old North State*, 149.
15. Anderson, *Race and Politics in North Carolina*, 296, 303-310; Edmonds, *The Negro and Fusion Politics*, 89-92, 109-110; Thomas O. Fuller, *Twenty Years in Public Life, 1890-1910: North Carolina and Tennessee* (Nashville: National Baptist Publishing Board, 1910), 107-114; Gavins, "A 'Sin of Omission,'" 6; Gilmore, *Gender and Jim Crow*, 117.
16. Gavins, "The Meaning of Freedom," 197-199, 206-207; Kenzer, *Enterprising Southerners*, 69-85, 97; Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 13-24.
17. Hanes Walton Jr., *Black Politics: A Theoretical and Structural Analysis* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1972), 11.
18. Weare, *Block Business in the New South*, 23-24; Litwack, *Trouble in Mind*, 3-51.
19. Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 166-167; Edmonds, *The Negro and Fusion Politics*, 212-213.
20. W. E. B. Du Bois, *The Souls of Black Folk* (1903; reprint, New York: New American Library, 1969), 102-103.
21. John C. Dancy, *Song Against the Wind: The Memoirs of John C. Dancy* (Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 1966), 60-62, 69-71; Haley, "Race, Rhetoric, and Revolution," 216; Gilmore, *Gender and Jim Crow*, 115-116.
22. *Directory of Wilmington, N.C., 1897*, 13, 18, 21; *Wilmington City Directory, 1909-10*, 23, 27-29; *Wilmington City Directory, 1928*, 670-672; Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 15, 17-18, 28, 108, 115, 201, 203-204, 220-221, 357. Asheville and Wilmington's 1907 boycotts are cited in August Meier and Elliott Rudwick, "The Boycott Movement Against Jim Crow Streetcars in the South, 1900-1906," *Journal of American History* 55 (March 1969): 757, 759-760. Cf. churchwomen's activities in Gavins, "The Meaning of Freedom," 195, 200; Gilmore, *Gender and Jim Crow*, 150-157; Evelyn Brooks Higginbotham, *Righteous Discontent: The Women's Movement in the Black Baptist Church, 1880-1920* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1993), 19-46.
23. Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 201. Cf. Raymond Gavins, "The NAACP in North Carolina during the Age of Segregation," in Armstead L. Robinson and Patricia Sullivan, eds., *New Directions in Civil Rights Studies* (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1991), 106-107.
24. Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 269.
25. Charles S. Johnson, *Potterns of Negro Segregation* (New York: Harper and Bros., 1943), 195; Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 201-203, 270, 315-316; Gavins, "The NAACP in North Carolina," 108; Ralph J. Bunche, *The Political Status of the Negro in the Age of FDR*, ed. Dewey W. Grantham (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1973), 315-319.
26. Interview of William T. Childs, Wilmington, N.C., July 12, 1993, in "Behind the Veil" (hereafter cited as Childs interview).
27. Adam Fairclough, "'Being in the Field of Education and Also Being a Negro . . . Seems . . . Tragic': Black Teachers in the Jim Crow South," *Journal of American History* 87 (June 2000): 83-84; Gavins, "The NAACP in North Carolina," 117, 119-120.

28. Childs interview; Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 360.
29. James C. Scott, *Domination and the Arts of Resistance: Hidden Transcripts* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990), 6; James L. Leloudis, *Schooling the New South: Pedagogy, Self, and Society in North Carolina, 1880-1920* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996), 227-228; Gavins, "The NAACP in North Carolina," 109.
30. Childs interview.
31. Raymond Gavins, "Fear, Hope, and Struggle: Recasting Black North Carolina in the Age of Jim Crow," in Cecelski and Tyson, *Democracy Betrayed*, 194-196, 199-200; Reaves, "Strength Through Struggle," 268, 389-390; "A Celebration of the Life of Hubert Arthur Eaton, 1916-1991 [funeral program]," North Carolina Collection, New Hanover County Public Library; Hubert A. Eaton, *Every Man Should Try* (Wilmington: Bonaparte Press, 1984), 41, 45, 51.
32. The informant was born in 1905. Q: How many people were actually killed. A: Oh, way up there in the number, 25, 30 or more. Some they never did mention their name, they claimed. Interview of Fred W. Gray, Winston-Salem, N.C., December 1975, Oral History Interviews, Winston-Salem State University. See also Bertha Hampton Miller, "Blacks in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, 1895-1920: Community Development in an Era of Benevolent Paternalism" (Ph.D. diss., Duke University, 1981), 196-235; Gavins, "The NAACP in North Carolina," 107. The Winston-Salem branch of the NAACP was central to a 1943 strike against the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company by Local 22, Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO). See Robert Korstad and Nelson Lichtenstein, "Opportunities Found and Lost: Labor, Radicals, and the Early Civil Rights Movement," *Journal of American History* 75 (December 1988): 788-790.
33. Interview of Dorcas Elizabeth Carter, New Bern, N.C., July 1993, in "Behind the Veil"; David Cecelski, "Behind the Veil," *Coastwatch* (July/August 1997): 21-23.
34. W. E. B. Du Bois, *Black Reconstruction in America, 1860-1880* (1935; reprint, New York: Atheneum, 1970), 708; Gavins, "Fear, Hope, and Struggle," 200-202.
35. Cf. interviews of Laura and Henry Donaldson and Ernest Swain, Wilmington, N.C., July 16, 1993, and of Arlestus Attmore, Aaron A. McCrae Sr., Margaret Rogers, Lillian Quick Smith, and Bertha R. Todd, Wilmington, July 19, 1993, in "Behind the Veil."

EDITOR'S NOTE: The first two paragraphs of "Hurricane Floyd and the Court Records of Edgecombe County," which appeared as a "New Leaves" essay in the September 2000 issue of *Carolina Comments*, contain a number of minor factual errors. Edgecombe County, not the town of Tarboro, was settled in 1732. Tarboro was not created until 1760 and did not become the seat of Edgecombe until 1764. The permanent capitol of the state was not under construction at Raleigh in 1787. Finally, the "town commons" at Tarboro cited in the essay is actually known as the "town common." The editor regrets the errors and apologizes for any misinformation that may have resulted from them.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622

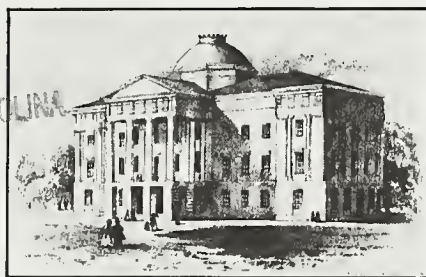
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

JAN 16 2001

Carolina Comments

STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume 48 (2000)

A

- AAUW Award for Juvenile Literature: entries for, announced, 112
- ABC News: broadcasts feature story on exploratory dives conducted by Underwater Archaeology Unit, 132
- A. E. Bowen and Sons Wholesale Building (Windsor): sustains flood damage, 33
- A. Elizabeth Taylor Award (Southern Association for Women Historians): won by Jacquelyn Hall, 99
- A. J. Fletcher Foundation (Raleigh): provides grant to North Carolina Museum of History, 100
- Administrative Office of the Courts: representatives from, assist with appraisal of flood-damaged Edgecombe County court records, 126
- Adolphsen, Jeff: discusses results of reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61; participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 32
- African American Builders and Architects in North Carolina, 1730-1865* (traveling exhibition): to be on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 74
- Albert Ray Newsome Awards: presented, 3
- Alford, Kwame Wes: publishes article, 43
- Almanacs and Zines: Two Hundred Fifty Years of Printing in North Carolina* (exhibition): mentioned, 6
- Alston, Philip: information about, featured in new wayside exhibits at house in the Horseshoe, 115
- Altrusa International: sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87
- Ambaras, David: recent activities of, 98-99
- American Association for State and Local History (AASLH): presents Award of Merit, Certificates of Commendation, 2-3
- American Association for University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature: entries for, announced, 112; presented, 2
- American Battle Monuments Commission: cosponsors student prize, 108
- America's Secret Warriors: The OSS and the George Watts Hill Collection* (new exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History): announced, 100
- Ammann, Othmar H.: designs bridges featured in special traveling exhibition, 35
- Ammunition barges (from Sunny Point Military Ocean Terminal): pictured, 89; wash ashore at Fort Fisher, 89-90
- Amspacher, Karen Willis: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 2
- Anderson, Herschel V.: papers of, now available to researchers, 99
- Anderson, Holt: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34
- Anderson, Jean: speaks at meeting of historical society, 73
- Anderson, William: enters phased retirement from Western Carolina University, 123
- Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: speaks at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6
- Appalachian Christmas* (exhibit): to appear at Mountain Gateway Museum, 142
- Archie K. Davis Fellowships: deadlines for applications for, announced, 19; recipients of, announced, 112
- Archives and Records Section: news of, 8-9, 34, 63, 88-89, 114, 134
- Asheville Art Museum: to host reception as part of Thomas Wolfe centennial celebration, 107
- Asheville Community Theatre: to feature performances of play based on Thomas Wolfe novel, 106
- Asheville High School: wins student publication award, 1
- Ashworth, Paul: to lead fund-raising campaign for Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 12
- At Work and At Play* (video presentation): recent telecast of, announced, 100

Avent, Joe: instrumental in obtaining dugout canoe for North Carolina Transportation Museum, 67; resigns, 122
 Aycock, Charles B.: pictured, 136
 Aycock, Tom: pictured, 116
 Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site: news of, 119

B

Bank of America: contributes to North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation, 114
 Banks, Ken: joins history faculty at Mars Hill College, 142
 Barden, John R.: speaks at symposium on African American family history, 73
 Barefoot, Daniel: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34; makes presentation at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 114
 Barrett, Andrew: pictured, 116
 Barrus, Alban K.: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Bass, Clare Arthur: serves as instructor for series of collections management workshops, 65
 Batchelor, John: presents student publication awards, 1
 Battle of Bentonville: subject of reenactment, 57-59
 Beaman, Tom: pictured, 38
 Beaver, John: presents workshops on guided tours, 72
 Beck, Elaine: makes presentations at annual conference of mathematics teachers, 14; presents workshops on guided tours, 72; promoted to Department of Cultural Resources, 98
 Beck, Raymond: to lecture at State Capitol, 42
 Bell, H. Mack: participates in book-presentation ceremony, 70; pictured, 70
 Bennett, Katie B.: speaks at symposium on African American family history, 73
 Bentonville Battleground Historical Association: benefits from battle reenactment, 58, 59; sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87
 Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site: hosts battle reenactment, 57-58; reenactors at, pictured, 57, 58, 59
 Bernhardt, Henry: speaks at special program at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 93
 Biers, Paul: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61; pictured, 62
 Bird, James: appointed historic preservation officer for Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, 113; pictured, 113
 Bishir, Catherine: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61; pictured, 62
 Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection (State Archives): additions made to, 97
Black Warrior (Civil War vessel): wreckage of, examined by Underwater Archaeology Unit, 132-133
 Blake, Debra (Debbi): participates in call-in program carried by public access television, 63; to serve as panelist for cable program on genealogical research, 134
 Blanche and Julian Robertson Family Foundation: makes generous grant to Back Shop capital campaign at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 90. *See also* Robertson Foundation
 Bledsoe, Julie G.: serves as instructor for series of collections management workshops, 65
 Bock, Paul: joins home-office staff in Historic Sites, 141
 Bockert, Jeff: named site manager II at Polk Memorial, 43
 Borchardt, Susan: to speak at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 6
 Boyd, Candice: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 141
 Boyette, Rob: originates first North Carolina History Bowl competition, 90; speaks at anniversary commemoration at Aycock Birthplace, 11-12
 Bradley, Mark: narrates battle reenactments at Bentonville Battleground, 58; participates in annual program at Bennett Place, 93
 Brawley Middle School (Mooresville): participates in North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition, 90
 Brewton, Taylor: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Bridgers, Ed: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61
 Briggs Hardware Company (Raleigh): account books for, received by State Archives, 98
Bright Freedom's Song: A Story of the Underground Railroad: wins AAUW Award, 2
 Britt, David: participates in project to gather information on lawmakers' experiences in State Capitol, 42
 Brook, David: arranges briefing for staff members of South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, 108-109; chairs Department of Cultural Resources' environmental task force, 109; pictured, 109, 131
 Brooks, Sally C.: named administrative assistant in State Historic Preservation Office, 17
 Brow, Charlotte: to lecture at State Capitol, 42
 Brown, Carrah: describes records in Archives custody, 114
 Brown, Claudia R.: heads HPO disaster response task force in wake of hurricane damage, 32, 33; leads reconnaissance survey of town of Princeville, 61; pictured, 62, 109
 Brown, Megan: pictured, 109

Browning, Christopher: publishes book, 99
 Brucoli, Arlyn and Matthew J.: co-edit unabridged version of Thomas Wolfe novel, 130; to sign first editions of uncut original manuscript of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 107
Brush with History, A: Paintings from the National Portrait Gallery (traveling exhibition): to appear at North Carolina Museum of History, 142
 Buchenau, Jurgen: joins history faculty at UNC–Charlotte, 18
 Buckner, Sally: pictured, 4; wins Parker award, 4
 Buford, Elizabeth F.: pictured, 86, 106; presents special certificate to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 92; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105; speaks at anniversary commemoration at Aycock Birthplace, 12
 Burch, Stephen: presents bequest to James Iredell Association, 90
 Burchette, Howard: serves as panelist for informational program, 88
 Burial customs. See Funeral customs
 Butler, Lindley S.: elected president of Friends of the Archives, 114; to participate in lecture series at North Carolina Museum of History, 74; speaks at annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7
 Byrum, Ann: participates in Constitution Week activities at Historic Edenton, 137

C

CNN: broadcasts feature story on exploratory dives conducted by Underwater Archaeology Unit, 132
 CSS *Neuse* Gunboat Association: sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87
 C. W. Stanford Middle School (Hillsborough): wins student publication award, 2
 Cain, Barbara T.: attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114; to serve as supervisor of project to preserve and enlarge access to State Archives' holdings on Black Mountain College, 63
 Cain, Robert J.: edits new volume of *Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, 15; pictured, 70; presents ceremonial copy of new volume to officials of Episcopal diocese, 70
 Caldwell, Herschel A., Jr.: to assist in fund-raising campaign for Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 12; reelected officer of corporation, 13
 Campbell University: news of, 72, 98, 142
 Cape Fear Chapter, United Daughters of the Confederacy: papers of, microfilmed by State Archives, 141
 Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington): hosts annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7; news of, 123
 Capper, Charles: publishes book, 99
 Cardinal Health Agency (Lumberton): records of, now available to researchers, 99
 Carmichael, Halbert: pictured, 106; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105
 Camage Middle School (Raleigh): team from, pictured, 91, wins North Carolina History Bowl state championship, 90
 Carnes-McNaughton, Linda: pictured, 38; publishes article, 98; speaks at annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7
Carolina Preserves (new exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History): announced, 100
 Carolina School of Massage Therapy: student records from, received by State Archives, 98
 Carson, Susan S.: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 2
 Carter, David C.: wins Connor award, 2
 Carteret County Board of Commissioners: appropriates funds to enable museum support group to purchase equipment, 30
 Cashion, Jerry C.: pictured, 1; receives Crittenden award, 4
 Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 73
 "Cathay and Chinoiserie: Visions of the East": theme of 2000 Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 5
 Catsam, Derek Charles: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Cecelski, David S.: co-editor of new, annotated edition of slave narrative, 41; conducts lecture and book signing at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 140
 Celebrate the Century Express (special train and postal history exhibition): pictured, 118; to visit North Carolina Transportation Museum, 118
 Centennial (musical group): performs at anniversary commemoration at Aycock Birthplace, 12
 Central Carolina Bank: contributes to North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation, 114
 Chambers, Julius: participates in teleconference on challenges facing archivists, records managers, 9
 Champion, Sandra: announces winner of AAUW Award, 2
 Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 73
 Chappell, Fred: to appear at Thomas Wolfe centennial celebration, 106; appears in dramatic performance of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 131
 Charlotte Country Day School: wins student publication award, 1-2
 Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation: receives grant to preserve Galen Stone Hall, 65

Charron, Katherine Mellen: co-editor of new, annotated edition of slave narrative, 41; conducts lecture and book signing at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 140

Chasteen, John: wins fellowship, 99

Chaz the Magician: entertains at Reed Gold Mine festival, 119

Cherokee Indians, Eastern Band of: establishes historic preservation office, 113

Cherokee Women: Gender and Culture Change, 1700-1835 (book by Theda Perdue): wins awards, 99

Cherry, Kevin: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34; to serve as panelist for cable program on genealogical research, 134; speaks at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6

Chicamacomico Historical Association: receives Newsome award, 3

Chilcoat, John: accepts bequest on behalf of James Iredell Association, 90

Chojnacki, Stanley: publishes book, 99

Christ Episcopal Church (Raleigh): vestry and clergy of, present chair to State Capitol Foundation, 121

Christenbury, David: pictured, 109

Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented, 4

Church of England in North Carolina, The: Documents, 1699-1741: ceremonial copy of, presented to officials of Episcopal diocese, 70; publication of, announced, 15

Claggett, Steve: serves as panelist for cable program on exploration of wreckage of what is believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 134

Clark, Richard: pictured, 91; resigns, 98

Clark, Mr. and Mrs. Ryan: donate flag to State Capitol, 121; pictured, 122

Clauser, John W.: discusses results of reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61; pictured, 86

Coats, Dale: to assist in fund-raising campaign for Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 12; reelected officer of corporation, 13

Coca-Cola Bottling Company of Asheville: contributes to historic sites program, 35

Coclanis, Peter: edits book, 99

Coe, Joffre Lanning: obituary of, 137; papers of (State Archives), receive additions, 141

Cole, Judy: initiates investigation of flood-damaged Edgecombe County court records, 125

Coleman, E'Vonne: joins advisory board of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 13

Colleges and Universities, 17-18, 43, 72-73, 98, 123, 142

Collins, Lois: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 72

Colonel David Fanning: The Adventures of a Carolina Loyalist (book by John Hair): autograph session for author of, hosted by House in the Horseshoe, 94

Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series], The: tenth volume of, published, 15

Color of the Law, The (book by Gail W. O'Brien): topic of lecture at North Carolina Museum of History, 44

Coman, William (Bill): instrumental in forming new chapter of Civil War Round Table, 14

Combs, Edwin L., III: receives Davis fellowship, 112

Commemorative quarter: design for, pictured, 105, selected, 105-106

Company G, 12th U.S. Infantry (Mexican War reenactment group): participates in living history program at Polk Memorial, 116

Compton, John: presents Newsome awards, 3; welcomes participants to joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1

Concord, city of: contributes to historic sites program, 35

Concord-Cabarrus Convention and Visitors Bureau: contributes to historic sites program, 35

Confederate Heritage Society of Louisburg: contributes to historic sites program, 35

Connell, Michelle: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 123

Constantine, Thomas and John: likely makers of State House senate desk chair, 121

Comett, Peggy L.: speaks at inaugural series for preservation studies, 119

Cotten, Alice R.: speaks at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6

Cowan, Lynn: named manager of Preservation North Carolina's Glencoe Mill Village Office, 100

Creswell High School (Creswell): participates in North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition, 90

Crew, Lunsford: participates in project to gather information on lawmakers' experiences in State Capitol, 42

Crisp, James E.: delivers keynote address at professional conference, 99

Crossroads (student publication): wins award, 1

Crow, Jeffrey J.: announces recipients of AASLH Award of Merit, Certificates of Commendation, 2-3; attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114; congratulates new historic preservation officer for Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians on behalf of North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, 113; to lecture at State Capitol, 16; participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 10, in televised

panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9; pictured, 2, 3, 86, 97, 106, 113, 129; presides at business session during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3; quoted, 106; receives management award, 87-88; recent activities of, 72; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105; serves as panelist for cable program on exploration of wreckage of what is believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 134; to speak at symposium on C. B. Aycock's North Carolina, 136; speaks at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6, at symposium on African American family history, 73, at unveiling of commemorative stamp, 129; to welcome visitors to special celebration to commemorate centennial of birth of Thomas Wolfe, 107

Croxson and Ward (architectural restoration firm): nears completion of faux-graining project at State Capitol, 96

Culbreth Middle School (Chapel Hill): wins student publication award, 2

Cumber, Kim: attends regional archives and records conference, 89

D

Daily News Company Papers: accessioned by State Archives, 97

Dalton, Bryan: serves as instructor at historic weapons-training course, 135

Daniel, Clifton: participates in book-presentation ceremony, 70; pictured, 70

Daniel, Mike: serves as panelist for cable program on exploration of wreckage of what is believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 134

Davidson, Bryan: named Blue Ribbon Volunteer at Aycock Birthplace, 136; pictured, 136

Davis fellowships. *See* Archie K. Davis Fellowships

de Boer, Tycho: receives Davis fellowship, 112

Deas, Michael J.: designs postage stamp to commemorate centennial of birth of Thomas Wolfe, 37

Deaton-Munroe Family Papers (State Archives): microfilmed, 97-98

Dembo, Jonathan: named head of Special Collections Department at Joyner Library, East Carolina University, 98

DePasquale, Frank A.: joins advisory board of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 13

Design and Production, Inc. (Lorton, Virginia): to design Back Shop exhibits at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 13

Detecting Our Past (exhibit): to appear at Museum of the Cape Fear, 142

Director's Award (North Carolina Transportation Museum): presented, 92

Disaster Recovery Services, Inc. (disaster-recovery company): salvages flood-damaged Edgecombe County court records, 126, 127

Division of Archives and History: employees of, take part in special environmental initiative, 109; holds "town meetings" on history-related topics, 131

Dough, Wynne C.: assists in completing transfer of responsibility for administering Outer Banks History Center, 9; resigns, 72

Douglas, Murray B.: to speak at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 6

Douglas-Gallagher (Washington, D.C.): to design Back Shop exhibits at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 13

Downing, Sarah: appears on televised history programs, 134; assists in completing transfer of responsibility for administering Outer Banks History Center, 9

Dr. Henry Vaughn Dunstan Office (Windsor): sustains flood damage, 33

Dreydoppel, Susan M.: speaks at annual meeting of Wachovia Historical Society, 19

Duckett, Charles: contributes to historic sites program, 35

Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation: new name for Tobacco History Corporation, 13; sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87

Duke Homestead State Historic Site: article on, 101-103; farmhouse at, pictured, 103; hosts annual meeting of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 12; proposed expansion of, depicted in plan, 13

Duke University: news of, 43

Dunn Middle School (Dunn): participates in North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition, 90

Duplin County Historical Foundation: news of, 73

Dwiggins, Patsy: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34

Dykeman, Wilma: to appear at Thomas Wolfe centennial celebration, 106; appears in dramatic performance of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 131; participates in postal ceremony, 129; pictured, 129, 130; unveils commemorative stamp, 130

Dysart, John: participates in minisymposium on gold and gold mining, 66

E

- E. B. Aycock Middle School (Greenville): participates in North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition, 90
- E. Merton Coulter Award (Georgia Historical Society): presented to Roger Lotchin, 99
- East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 98
- East Carolina University: assists Underwater Archaeology Unit in examining, recording remains of Civil War vessel, 132
- East Carolina University Center for Science, Math, and Technology Education: maintains Web page devoted to dive projects, 132
- East Carolina University, Division of Continuing Education: to co-host Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 5
- Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians: establishes historic preservation office, 113
- Eastman Kodak Company: assists in salvage of flood-damaged microfilm of Edgecombe County court records, 127
- Ecker, Jason: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 33
- Edenton Tea Party Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution: host Constitution Week activities at Historic Edenton, 137
- Edgecombe County: court records of, damaged by flooding from Hurricane Floyd, 124
- Edmonds, Mary: pictured, 109; quoted, 108
- Edwards, Brian: appears on televised history program, 134; assembles exhibit to commemorate Wilbur Wright's arrival at Kitty Hawk, 134; assists in completing transfer of responsibility for administering Outer Banks History Center, 9
- Edwards, Gloria: promoted at Historic Halifax, 122
- Elizabeth City State University: assists Underwater Archaeology Unit in organizing examination of remains of Civil War vessel, 132-133
- Elizabeth Stevenson Ives Lecture (Historic Hope Plantation): reported, 74
- Elizabeth Vann Moore Series for Preservation Studies: inaugurated at Historic Edenton, 119
- Ellington, Richard: participates in call-in program carried by public access television, 63
- Elmore, Jenny: pictured, 85
- Elswick, Dan: pictured, 109
- Enka High School: donates funds to historic site, 115
- Eure, Linda Jordan: serves as moderator of new series of preservation studies, 119
- Ewing, Brian: participates in panel discussion of recent restoration of State Capitol, 96
- Ezzell, Ancram W.: papers of, now available to researchers, 73

F

- Fairview Elementary School: students from, participate in Thomas Wolfe centennial commemoration, 130
- Fanning, David: information about, featured in new wayside exhibits at House in the Horseshoe, 115
- Farley, Jennifer: promoted at Duke Homestead, 72
- "Farm Tenancy and Race in the Tobacco Culture of Wilson County, North Carolina, 1865-1992" (undergraduate paper): wins Lefler award, 2
- Feambach, Heather: resigns, 141
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA): assists in responding to hurricane damage in eastern North Carolina, 32
- Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS): holds joint annual meeting, 1-4; sponsors Albert Ray Newsome Awards, 3; sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87
- Felton, Bert: discovers information about ship known to have visited colonial town of Brunswick, 68; resigns, 98
- Fender, Justin: wins scholarship for student project, 108
- Fenner, Don: participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 11
- Ferguson, Herman: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34
- Ferriero, David: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34; serves as co-chair of committee to study feasibility of digitizing public records held by State Archives, 63
- Finch, Charlie: reelected officer of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 13
- First Families of North Carolina* (exhibit): to appear at North Carolina Museum of History, 142
- First Kentucky State Troops (reenactment group): appears at Civil War heritage festival hosted by State Capitol, 140
- First N.C. Battalion: donates funds to historic site, 115
- Fisher, Holly: correct spelling of last name of, noted, 123; joins staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 97
- Florence Rogers Charitable Trust (Fayetteville): presents grant to Museum of the Cape Fear, 123

Fomberg, Paul: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 32
 Fonvielle, Chris: speaks at annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7
Footprints (student publication): wins award, 1
 Fore, George: participates in panel discussion of recent restoration of State Capitol, 96
Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943, The: sixth printing of, issued, 70
 Fort Fisher Restoration Committee: sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87
 Fort Fisher State Historic Site: news of, 89; revetment at, undergoing repair, 66
 Fortner, Inez: death of, reported, 14
 Foundation of the Carolinas: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Foust, Roy: retires, 122
 Francis, Michelle: participates in televised panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9
 Frank Stick Memorial Fund: assists in obtaining recent acquisitions for Outer Banks History Center, 9
Freedom's Altar (work of fiction): author of, wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
 Freeman, Katherine Parker: memoirs of, now available to researchers, 73
 Freeman Hotel (Windsor): sustains flood damage, 33
 Friends of the Archives: annual meeting of, reported, 114
 Friends of Mountain History (support group for Western Office): receives "challenge grant" from local casino, 16
 Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum: expands board to include representatives from Manteo, Southport, 30
 Friends of the North Carolina State Archives: sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87
 Frings, Ketti: adapts Thomas Wolfe novel as basis for play, 131; play by, to be performed, 106
From Ulster to Carolina: The Migration of the Scotch-Irish to Southwestern North Carolina: second printing of, issued, 16
 Funeral customs: in eighteenth-century Albemarle, 45-56
 Funk, Robert: participates in annual program at Bennett Place, 93

G

Gage, Gary: promoted at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 122
 Galen Stone Hall (Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site): planned restoration of, to benefit from grant, 65
 Gallman, Robert E.: papers of, now available to researchers, 99
 Garner, Aimee: receives award, 87
 Garner, Ashley: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 107
 Gamer, Lee: transfers to Reed Gold Mine, 72
 Garrett, Bill: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61
 Gavins, Ray: article by, 143-151
 Genealogical Society of Utah: mission teams from, continue to microfilm Archives holdings, 114
 George Washington Bridge: east tower of, pictured, 36
 Georgia Historical Society: presents award to Roger Lotchin, 99
 Georgia State Historic Preservation Office: assists in responding to hurricane damage in eastern North Carolina, 32
 Gillman-Bryan, Julep: participates in examination of wreckage of Civil War vessel, 132
 Girardi, Robin: pictured, 86
 Glen Raven Mills: donates funds to historic site, 115
Gold Mining in North Carolina: A Bicentennial History: special copies of, presented, 14
 Goldfield, David R.: recent activities of, 18
 "Good Morning America" (ABC television program): carries live underwater shots of dives conducted by Underwater Archaeology Unit, 132
 Goode, John: instrumental in staging battle reenactment, 58; speaks at Mount Olive College, 18
 Gorsline, Douglas: drawing by, reproduced, 107; drawings by, to be featured in special exhibit, 107
 Governor Charles B. Aycock Birthplace: celebrates fortieth anniversary as a state historic site, 11-12; to host symposium, 136; portion of, pictured, 12
 Grandin, Gregory: joins history faculty at Duke University, 43
 Granville County Museum: news of, 100
 Graveyards. *See* Funeral customs
 Great Train Pull, The: participants in, pictured, 117; staged at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 117
 Greene, Andy: joins staff of Town Creek Indian Mound, 123; promoted at Town Creek Indian Mound, 141
 Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 18, 43, 73
Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives, 3d rev. ed.: fourth printing of, issued, 16

Gulley, Jim: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34
 Gunsten, Virginia: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 43
 Gusler, Elizabeth P.: to deliver keynote address at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 5

H

Haas, William: pictured, 108; student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Hairr, John: autographs copy of his new book, 94
 Haley, John: to speak at symposium on Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 136
 Halifax County Tourism Development Authority: hosts reception during Halifax Day 2000, 91
 Halifax Resolves Awards: presented, 91
 Hall, Jacquelyn: receives awards for article, 99
 Hall, John: participates in special presentation during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
 Hall, Kermit L.: publishes chapter in new book on Little Rock Crisis, 43
 Halstead, Jennifer: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 43
 Hamilton, Kristi: joins staff of Historic Bath, 141
 Hamlin, Debi: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Hamra, Julie: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Hanchett, Thomas W.: speaks at meeting of historical association, 44
 Harmon, Murielle: accepts bequest on behalf of James Iredell Association, 90
 Harper, Terry: publishes article, 98
 Harrah's Cherokee Casino: donates funds to historic site, 115; presents "challenge grant" to assist Western Office, 16-17
 Harrell, Tom: speaks at special program at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 93
 Harrington, Sion H.: serves as panelist for informational program, 88
 Hart, Dr. and Mrs. William: estates of, benefit James Iredell Association, 90, 114
 Hart, Mrs. William: exhibits special interest in James Iredell House, 90
 Harvey, Amy: joins staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 98
 Harwood, Ronald: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 72
 Hathaway, Heidi: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Hawk, Larry: inventor of special Braille device, 92
 Haywood, Margie: accepts Newsome award on behalf of Haywood Hall Committee, 3
 Haywood Hall Committee: receives Newsome award, 3
Health and Healing Experiences in North Carolina (exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History): wins AASLH Award of Merit, 2
 Hedges, Jack: receives award for service to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 92
 Heiser, David: death of, reported, 38
 Hendrick, Dot: pictured, 106; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105
 Hendrick, Ted: pictured, 106; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105
 Henry, Nathan: participates in examination of wreckage of Civil War vessel, 132
 Hensey, Laura: attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114
 Herko, Carl: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 123
 Herran, Kathy Neill: to lecture at North Carolina Museum of History, 19
 Hicks, Hilarie M.: speaks at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6
 Highlands School (Highlands): wins student publication award, 1
 Hill, Steve: introduces guests at postal ceremony, 129-130
 "Hill Top Cemetery" (Halifax): burials at, mapped, 38
 Hines, Elizabeth: participates in minisymposium on gold and gold mining, 66
 Hinton, Richard Seawell: letters of, accessioned by State Archives, 141
 Historic Bath: news of, 119
 Historic Bath Commission: holds annual meeting, 119
 Historic Edenton: hosts bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 10-11
 Historic Flat Rock, Inc.: news of, 74
 Historic Halifax: news of, 91
 Historic Hope Plantation: news of, 74
 Historic Sites Section: employees of, pictured, 91; news of, 9-15, 34-40, 64-69, 89-96, 114-121, 135-139
 Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
 Historical Halifax Restoration Association: hosts annual awards program, 91
 Historical Publications Section: exhibit of publications by, pictured, 71; news of, 15-16, 40-41, 70, 96, 121, 139
 Historical Society of North Carolina: sponsors Connor, Lefler awards, 2

History of the House in the Horseshoe, A: Her People and Her Deep River Neighbors (book by George Willcox): autograph session for author of, hosted by House in the Horseshoe, 94; front cover of, pictured, 94

History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains, The: Exploration, Development, and Preservation: fourth printing of, issued, 70

Hoch Family Papers (State Archives): additions made to, 97

Hodges, Jim: creates task force on historic preservation and heritage tourism in South Carolina, 108

Hoffman, Lydia: resigns, 122

Hogue, James: joins history faculty at UNC–Charlotte, 18

Holdzkorn, Roslyn (Lynn): appointed head of technical services for Manuscripts Department, UNC Library, Chapel Hill, 73

Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 33; pictured, 109

Hood, Davyd Foard: speaks at meeting of historical association, 74

Hoover, Herbert: photographs, letter of, obtained by Outer Banks History Center, 134

Home Creek Living Historical Farm: news of, 93

Hornsby, Angela: receives Davis fellowship, 112

Horton, Lloyd: addresses annual meeting of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 13

Hospidor, Robert: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 43

House in the Horseshoe: receives wayside exhibits, 115; wayside exhibits at, pictured, 115

Houston, Gloria: receives second AAUW Award, 2

Hudson, Julian D.: speaks at inaugural series for preservation studies, 119

Hugh T. Lefler Award: presented, 2

Hunt, James B., Jr.: forwards recommendation of commemorative coin committee to U.S. Mint, 106

Hunt, Gov. and Mrs. James B., Jr.: to participate in official state Christmas tree-lighting ceremony, 140

Hunter, Delores: retires, 141

Hurricane Floyd: flooding from, damages Edgecombe County court records, 124-128

"Hurricane Floyd and the Court Records of Edgecombe County": article by Kenrick N. Simpson, 124-128

Hurricanes: cause widespread damage to historic properties in North Carolina, 32

Hussey, Mike: contributes to historic sites program, 35

I

Illusions (student publication): wins award, 1

inaSense (student publication): wins award, 1

Independence Day celebration (State Capitol): reported, 121

Independent Tribune: contributes to historic sites program, 35

Institute of Museum and Library Services: donates funds to historic site, 115

Iredell, Denise: participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 10, 11

Iredell, James: article on, 20-27; article on death of, 45-56; pictured, 21

Isenbarger, Dennis: assists in editing new volume of *Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, 15; participates in book-presentation ceremony, 70; pictured, 70

J

Jackson, Martha Battle: serves as instructor for series of collections management workshops, 65

Jackson, Milford R. (Rick): obituary of, 7

Jackson, Walter A.: named an Outstanding Professor at North Carolina State University, 99

Jacobs, Gordon: presides at postal ceremony, 129

James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900: third printing of, published, 96

"James Iredell: A Look at the Private Man": article by Willis P. Whichard, 20-27

James Iredell Association: receives bequests, 90, 114

James K. Polk Memorial: hosts first Presidents' Day program, 66; hosts Mexican War living history program, 116; Mexican War living history program at, pictured, 116

James Mooney Prize (Southern Anthropological Society): awarded to Theda Perdue, 99

Jamison, Kim: pictured, 86

Jarausach, Konrad: edits books, 99

Jeffus, Margaret: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34; serves as co-chair of committee to study feasibility of digitizing public records held by State Archives, 63

Jenkins, Justin: letter written by, reproduced, 87

Jenkins, Timothy (Curtis): joins staff of Tryon Palace, 72

Jim Crow system: endured, opposed by North Carolina blacks, 143-151

Jirlds, Cathryn: photo-essay by, displayed at Duke Homestead, 137

Jobe, Brock: to speak at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 5

Johnson, Alena: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Johnson, Cathy: promoted in State Capitol/Visitor Services, 141
 Johnson, Dell: donates restored automobile to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 117
 Johnson, James: restores 1931 Ford Model A, 117
 Johnson, Lloyd: contributes articles to *Encyclopedia of African-American History*, 98; contributes biographies to projected encyclopedia of great athletes, 142; presents paper on Welsh ethnicity in colonial South Carolina, 72
 Jones, Doug: conducts detailed research of remains of Civil War vessel *Black Warrior*, 133
 Jones, E. Ashby: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Jones, H. G.: receives special copy of recent history of gold mining in North Carolina, 14
 Jones, Leon: appoints historic preservation officer for Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians, 113
 Jordan, James C., III: participates in lecture series on southern domesticity and life-style, 74
 Joseph K. Oppermann, Architect: plans for restoration work at Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 36
"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866: fourth printing of, issued, 16
 Joyner, Johnny: promoted at Aycock Birthplace, 43
 Julia Spruill Cherry Prize (Southern Association for Women Historians): won by Theda Perdue, 99
 Junior Woman's Club of Raleigh: to host holiday festival, 140

K

Keane, Beth: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61; participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 32, 33; pictured, 62
 Keeter, Sharon: participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 11; pictured, 11
 Kelly, Donna E.: assists in exhibit of publications at annual conference, 70; pictured, 10; represents Department of Cultural Resources on environmental advisory committee, 109
 Kennecott Minerals: contributes to historic sites program, 35
 King, Mary Kay: accepts Halifax Resolves Award, 91
 Kinnaird, Eleanor: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34
 Kirtland, Sara: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 123
 Knapp, Richard: participates in minisymposium on gold and gold mining, 66
 Knauth, Stephen: receives Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry, 2
 Knight, Samuel: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61
 Knisley, S. David: named professor emeritus at Mars Hill College, 17
 Koonce Furniture Store (Raleigh): account books for, received by State Archives, 98
 Koonts, Sarah: attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114; participates in televised panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9; recent activities of, 8, 9
 Kramer, Lloyd: named president-elect of professional association, 100
 Kunstling, Frances W.: oversees exhibit of publications at annual conference, 70; pictured, 71

L

Lagerquist, Emily: pictured, 108; student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Lam, Elmer: speaks at opening of train-ride season at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 67
 Lamm, Alan: speaks on buffalo soldier chaplains of the Old West, 18
 Lane, Joel: grave markers for daughters of, dedicated, 123
 Lankford, Jesse R. (Dick): attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114; participates in televised panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9; to serve as director of project to preserve and enlarge access to State Archives' holdings on Black Mountain College, 63
 LaPoint, Dennis: participates in minisymposium on gold and gold mining, 66
Last Generation (photo-essay): displayed at Duke Homestead, 137
 Latham, Bea: joins staff of Historic Bath, 141
 "Law in North Carolina History, The: Historic Oral Arguments" (dramatic presentation): performed during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
 Lawrence, Anna M.: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Lawrence, Richard: participates in examination of wreckage of Civil War vessel, 132; speaks at annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7
 Le Corbeiller, Clare: to speak at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 5
 Lee, Chelsea: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Leech, Pamela: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Legal Affairs Division, University of North Carolina System: addition to records of, now available to researchers, 100
 Lohuu, Isabelle: receives Davis fellowship, 112

Leloudis, Jim: to speak at symposium on Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 136
 Lemonds, Tracy: resigns, 72
 Lenburg, James: named dean of general studies at Mars Hill College, 142
 Lennon, Donald R.: in phased retirement, 98
 Lenoir Memorial Hospital: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 98
 LeRoy Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 1
 Leutze, James: participates in teleconference on challenges facing archivists, records managers, 9
 Lindsay, Lisa: wins fellowship, 99
 Link, William: to speak at symposium on Charles B. Aycock's North Carolina, 136
 Literary awards: entries for, announced, 110-112
Littlejim's Dreams: wins 1997 AAUW Award, 2
 Locomotive No. 1925 (North Carolina Transportation Museum): pictured, 67
 Loewen, James: delivers annual Dortch Memorial Lecture, 43
 Loizeaux, Drew: accepts Newsome award on behalf of Chicamacomico Lifesaving Station, 3
Look Homeward, Angel: A Story of the Buried Life (novel by Thomas Wolfe): dramatic performance of, concludes Thomas Wolfe centennial commemoration, 131; unabridged manuscript of, to be published, 106; unabridged version of, published, 130
 Lotchin, Roger: edits book, wins award for article, 99
 Love, Spencie: to participate in lecture series at North Carolina Museum of History, 74
 Lovell, Howard: participates in televised panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9
 Lucas, Rebecca: promoted at Tryon Palace, 123

M

M. C. Etheridge (schooner): armed and renamed *Black Warrior* for service in Civil War, 132
 MTV: conducts special program at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 92
 McCain, Betty Ray: participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 10, 11; pictured, 91, 97, 106, 129, 130; quoted, 87; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105; speaks at annual awards program at Historic Halifax, 91, at unveiling of commemorative stamp, 129; unveils commemorative stamp, 130; to welcome visitors to special celebration to commemorate centennial of birth of Thomas Wolfe, 107
 McCoury, Kent: elected officer of new chapter of Civil War Round Table, 14
 McGee-Lankford, Rebecca: assists in recovery of flood-damaged records, 8; attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114; pictured, 8
 Maciulaitis, Peter: participates in minisymposium on gold and gold mining, 66
 McNair, Bruce: presents paper, 98; reads paper at meeting of professional organization, 142
 McNeil, Genna Rae: wins fellowship, 99
 McNeill, Bryan T.: oral history interviews conducted by, now available to researchers, 99
 McPherson, James R.: participates in anniversary commemoration at Aycock Birthplace, 12, in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 10
 McRae, Elizabeth: joins history faculty at Western Carolina University, 123
 McRae, Elizabeth (movie and television actress): papers of, now available to researchers, 99
 Magnuson, Tom: speaks at meeting of historical association, 73
 Mahin, Dean B.: participates in first Presidents' Day program at Polk Memorial, 66
 Mangum, William: watercolors by, to be on exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History, 100
 Mansfield, Nancy: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 43
 Manteo, town of: to collaborate on new museum branch, 29
 Marie G. Davis Middle School (Charlotte): participates in North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition, 90
 Maritime Research Institute: assists in conducting dives at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 132
 Mark Spano Communications: coproducer of recent video presentation, 100
 Maron, Margaret: pictured, 3; speaks at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
 Mars Hill College: news of, 17, 142
 Martin, James: serves as panelist for symposium on Jewish settlers in eastern North Carolina, 142
 Martin, Jennifer: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61; pictured, 62, 109
 Mary Ruffin Poole Award: presented, 3
 Massengill, Steve: attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114
 Massey, Randy: resigns, 72
 Masters, Phil: serves as panelist for cable program on exploration of wreckage of what is believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 134
 Mathewes, Perry: promoted at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 98
 Matthews, Scott: wins Lefler award, 2

Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction: entries for, announced, 110-111; presented, 4

Meador, James: performs in dramatic performance of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 131

Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 44, 74

Michaux, H. M., Jr.: joins advisory board of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 13

Miller, Wayne: death of, reported, 14

Mills, Alane: directs Braille device to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 92

Minter, Patricia Hagler: receives Davis fellowship, 112

Misenheimer, Larry G.: retires, 5

Missing Women and Others (volume of short stories): author of, receives Poole award, 3

Mitchell, David: assists in recovery of flood-damaged records, 8; attends regional archives and records conference, 89; inspects flood-damaged Edgecombe County court records, 125, 126, 127, 128; participates in annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114

Mitchell, Ted: author of new edition of book on Thomas Wolfe, 16; promotes recent book, 139-140

Mixon, Gregory: joins history faculty at UNC–Charlotte, 18

Model A (fully restored): donated to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 117; pictured, 117

Moffitt, Brian: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 72

Moody, Monica: promoted at Historic Halifax, 141

Moore, Charles: speaks at Greensboro Historical Museum, 73

Moore, Elizabeth Vann: serves as keynote speaker at inaugural series for preservation studies, 119

Moore, Mark: assists in placing Department of Cultural Resources' environmental sustainability plan on World Wide Web, 109

Moore's Creek National Battlefield: news of, 18-19

Morris, Catherine J.: appointed state archivist and records administrator of North Carolina, 60-61; attends regional archives and records conference, 89; elected secretary-treasurer of Friends of the Archives, 114; participates in annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114

Morris, Charles Edward (Ed): assigned to new duties in Director's Office, 72; assists in recovery of flood-damaged records, 8; joins staff of Historic Sites Section, 98; participates in televised panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9

Morris, Diane: pictured, 91; receives Halifax Resolves Award, 91

Morrison, B. Perry, Jr.: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34

Morton, Elizabeth: pictured, 109

"Mosquito fleet": artist's conception of destruction of ships of, pictured, 133

Mount Olive College: news of, 18

Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort): news of, 19, 44, 142

Mourning customs. *See* Funeral customs

Mouzon map (1775): facsimile of, reprinted, 121

Munters (disaster-recovery company): assists in salvage of flood-damaged Edgecombe County court records, 126

Murley, Mike: stages fund-raising march to benefit Bentonville Battleground Historical Association, 58

Murphey, Willis (Doc): participates in project to gather information on lawmakers' experiences in State Capitol, 42

Murphy, Claud, Jr.: pictured, 106; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105

Murphy, Judith: pictured, 106; serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): assists Underwater Archaeology Unit in organizing examination of remains of Civil War vessel, 132; news of, 19, 74

Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex (Fayetteville): news of, 19, 100, 123, 142

Myers, Richard: elected officer of new chapter of Civil War Round Table, 14

N

NASA: *The Tar Heel Connection* (exhibit): hosted by Granville County Museum, 100

"N.C. Clean & Green 2000" (special environmental celebration): reported, 109-110

Nancarrow, William J.: receives Davis fellowship, 112

Napier, Shirley: makes presentations at annual conference of mathematics teachers, 14; retires, 122

Nash, Harold: instrumental in development of Reed Gold Mine as state historic site, 14

Nash, Pete: contributes to historic sites program, 35; receives special copy of recent history of gold mining in North Carolina, 14

National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA): holds annual meeting, 114

National Endowment for the Humanities: awards grants to Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 140

National Management Association (State Government Chapter): names Jeffrey J. Crow recipient of award, 87-88

National Trust for Historic Preservation: southern regional office of, assists in responding to hurricane damage in eastern North Carolina, 32

National World War II Memorial Project: cosponsors student prize, 108; sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87

Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina: sixth printing of, issued, 70

Neuse (Confederate gunboat): pictured, 37

New Hanover County Public Library: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 2-3

New Leaf Fund: contributes to historic sites program, 35

New Leaves, 20-27, 45-56, 75-83, 101-103, 124-128, 143-151

New Year's Eats (lobby exhibit): to appear at North Carolina Museum of History, 142

News from Archives and History, 8-17, 34-43, 63-72, 88-98, 114-123, 134-141

Newspaper publishing (in eighteenth century): article on, 75-83

Newton, Steve: participates in annual program at Bennett Place, 93

Nichols, William: orders creation of chairs in connection with renovation of State House, 121

Offke, Jonathan: presents views of Wilmington during annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7

Norfolk Southern: contributes to North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation, 114

Norris, Elizabeth: conducts research leading to dedication of new grave markers, 123

Norris, Lee: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108

North Carolina A&T State University: news of, 43

North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War: third printing of, issued, 139

North Carolina Award (North Carolina History Day): recipients of, announced, 87

North Carolina Collection: jointly hosts conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6

North Carolina Commemorative Coin Committee: members of, pictured, 106; selects design for commemorative quarter, 105-106

North Carolina commemorative quarter: design for, pictured, 105, selected, 105-106

North Carolina Council on Human Relations: records of, now available to researchers, 73

North Carolina County Fact Book, The (book by Beverly and Glenn Tetterton): topic of lecture at North Carolina Museum of History, 44

North Carolina Department of Transportation: donates funds to historic site, 115

North Carolina Division, American Association of University Women: sponsors AAUW Award, 2

North Carolina Division, Daughters of the Confederacy: North Carolina History Bowl state championships, 90

North-Carolina Gazette (New Bern): articles from June 16, 1775, issue of, pictured, 82

North-Carolina Gazette (Wilmington): article from November 20, 1765, issue of, pictured, 76

NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL REVIEW Supplement to Fifty-Year Index, 1974-1983, The: second printing of, issued, 16

North Carolina History Bowl: state championships, reported, 90

North Carolina History Day competition: reported, 85-87; winners of, excel in national competition, 107-108

North Carolina Humanities Council: awards grant to Aycock Birthplace advisory committee, 136; donates funds to historic site, 115

North Carolina Legends: eighteenth printing of, issued, 16

North Carolina Legends (exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History): reported, 44

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA): administers new Mary Ruffin Poole Award, 3; cosponsors literary competitions, 110; holds joint annual meeting, 1-4; sponsors R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, 4

North Carolina Maritime History Council: holds annual conference, 7

North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort): assists in conducting dives at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 132; to commemorate twenty-fifth anniversary, 31; to expand operations, 29-31; interim conservation laboratory at, pictured, 30; portions of, pictured, 29, 31; representatives of, take part in special environmental initiative, 109; voted "Most Memorable Museum" in magazine poll, 30

North Carolina Museum of History: creates, constructs new permanent exhibit case at State Capitol, 96; news of, 19, 44, 74, 100, 142; wins AASLH Award of Merit, 2

North Carolina Postal History (traveling exhibit from North Carolina Museum of History): now available for circulation to public institutions, 44

North Carolina Society, Daughters of the American Revolution: donates money to North Carolina Museum of History, 100

North Carolina State University: news of, 18, 43, 98-99

North Carolina Student Publication Awards: winners of, announced, 1-2

North Carolina Transportation Museum: news of, 13-14, 67, 92-93, 117-118; visitors at, pictured, 92

North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation: receives contributions, 114

North Carolina Women Making History: authors of, win Mayflower Award, 4

North Caroliniana Society: jointly hosts conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6; seeks applications for Davis fellowships, 19; sponsors award at North Carolina History Day, 87
 North Iredell Middle School (Olin): participates in North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition, 90
 Northwest Guilford Middle School: participates in North Carolina History Bowl state championship competition, 90

O

O Lost: A Story of the Buried Life (unabridged version of Thomas Wolfe novel *Look Homeward, Angel*): officially released, 130
 Oakley, Christopher Arris: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Obituaries, 7, 137
 O'Brien, Gail W.: to lecture at North Carolina Museum of History, 44
 O'Connell, Karen: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 123
 Olson, David J.: appointed deputy director of A&H, 60; attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114; attends regional archives and history conference, 89; participates in televised panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9; pictured, 60, 131
Our State: Down Home in North Carolina: poll conducted by, finds North Carolina Maritime Museum most popular in "Most Memorable" category, 30
 Outer Banks History Center (Manteo): news of, 134
Outer Banks, 1900, The: The Wrights Arrive (exhibit): on display at Wright Brothers National Memorial, 134

P

P. L. Van Every Foundation: contributes to historic sites program, 35
 Pack Memorial Public Library (Asheville): to host special exhibits as part of Thomas Wolfe centennial celebration, 107
 Paff, Richard: elected Fellow of Medieval Academy of America, 100
 Palmer, Dr. and Mrs. E. B., Sr.: receive Halifax Resolves Award, 91
 Pankey, Henry A.: participates in postal ceremony, 129; pictured, 130
 Partners in Community Building: assists in reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61, 62
 Patterson, John: resigns, 122
 Perdue, Theda: named president-elect of professional association, 100; wins awards for book, 99
 Perez, Louis A., Jr.: publishes book, wins fellowship, 99
 Perkins, Maxwell: edits original manuscript of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 130; makes substantial cuts to Thomas Wolfe manuscript, 107; quoted, 131
 Perkinson, Rachel L.: article by, 101-103; pictured, 102
 Perquimans County Restoration Association: news of, 44
 Pfeiffer University: music students from, to perform at Thomas Wolfe centennial celebration, 107; news of, 123; singers from, participate in Thomas Wolfe centennial commemoration, 130
 Philip Morris Companies: contribute to historic sites program, 35
 Philyaw, L. Scott: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Pineville, town of: contributes to historic sites program, 35
Pirates' Treasure (student publication): wins award, 2
 Poole Foundation (Kinston): sponsors Mary Ruffin Poole Award, 3
 Powell, Jo Ann: pictured, 110
 Powell, Virginia: elected vice president of Friends of the Archives, 114
 Powell, William S.: pictured, 1; presents Crittenden award, 4; speaks at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6
 Power, Scott: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 32
Prehistory of North Carolina, The: An Archaeological Symposium: third printing of, issued, 70
 Preservation North Carolina: assists in responding to hurricane damage in eastern North Carolina, 32; news of, 100
 President's Award (North Carolina Transportation Museum): presented, 92
Press in North Carolina History, The (traveling exhibit from North Carolina Museum of History): now available for circulation to public institutions, 44
 Price, Charles F.: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
 Price, William S., Jr.: to lecture at State Capitol, 42; papers of (State Archives), receive additions, 141
 Pridgen, Carla: performs in dramatic performance of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 131
 Princeville, N.C.: object of reconnaissance survey by State Historic Preservation Office, 61-62
 Printing: role of, in eighteenth-century North Carolina, discussed in article, 75-83; 250th anniversary of, in North Carolina, commemorated by conference, 6

Project Green Task Force (North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources): members of, take part in special environmental initiative, 109
 "Public and Private Calamity, A': The Death of Justice James Iredell and Funeral Customs in the Eighteenth-Century Albemarle": article by John Sykes, 45-56
 Pully, Rose: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Pyatt, Tim: appointed new director of Southern Historical Collection, 6-7

Q

"QARLive" (special informational program on underwater dives): reported, 132

R

R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award: presented, 4
 R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Raleigh Construction Company: account books for, received by State Archives, 98
 Reaves, William M.: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 2
 "Recasting the Black Freedom Struggle in Wilmington, 1898-1930": article by Ray Gavins, 143-151
 Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 17, 71-72, 97-98, 141
Recent Acquisitions: Partners in Preservation (lobby exhibit): to open at North Carolina Museum of History, 19
 Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 8, 34, 62, 88, 133
Recollections of My Slavery Days: front cover of new, annotated edition of, pictured, 41; new, annotated edition of, published, 40-41
 Redford, Dorothy S.: participates in lecture series on southern domesticity and life-style, 74; speaks at symposium on African American family history, 73, at Smithsonian Institution conference, 72
 Redpath, Ralph: directs dramatic performance of *Look Homeward, Angel*, 131
 Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: corrected 1999 visitation figures for, reported, 68; hosts minisymposium on gold and gold mining, 66; news of, 119
Remember Me When I Am Gone (lobby exhibit): opens at North Carolina Museum of History, 44
 Rencher, David: participates in call-in program carried by public access television, 63
Restoring an Architectural Treasure: The Chowan County Courthouse (exhibit): remains on view at Museum of the Albemarle, 74
 Rhodes, Thom: makes presentation to annual meeting of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 12
 Rickenbacker, Thomas M.: participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 11
River I Know You By, The: wins Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry, 2
 Roanoke Island Commission: to collaborate on new museum branch, 29
 Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry: entries for, announced, 111; presented, 2
 Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists: sponsors Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry, 2
 Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented, 2
 Robert McCormick Tribune Foundation: sponsors scholarship, 108
 Roberts, Ben: to assist in fund-raising campaign for Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 12
 Robertson, Julian, Jr.: endows foundation to benefit North Carolina Transportation Museum, 90
 Robertson Foundation: contributes to North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation, 114. See also Blanche and Julian Robertson Family Foundation
 Robeson, J. Bailey: papers of, accessioned by State Archives, 97
 Robinson-Huske Family Papers: accessioned by State Archives, 141
 Rodgers, Alecia: joins staff of Somerset Place, 141
 "Role of Printing in Eighteenth-Century North Carolina, The": article by Alan D. Watson, 75-83
 Rollins, Henry: gives performance to benefit Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 14
 Rose, Junius H., Jr.: donates funds to historic site, 115
Rough Roads: Reconstruction in Southern North Carolina (exhibit): to be on display at Museum of the Cape Fear, 19
 Rowan, County of: contributes to North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation, 114
 Ruedrich, Dean: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 33
 Rugby Middle School (Hendersonville): wins student publication award, 1

S

Saikia, Yasmin: receives senior research fellowship, 100
 Samford, Patricia M.: quoted, 97
 Sams, Sammy: resigns, 123
 Samuel Spencer Award (North Carolina Transportation Museum): presented, 92
 Sargent, William R.: to speak at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 5

Sassy's Computers: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Satterfield, John: elected officer of new chapter of Civil War Round Table, 14
 Sausedo, Jonathan: pictured, 108; student project by, makes runoffs, wins prize, in national competition, 107
 Savage, Tom: participates in lecture series on southern domesticity and life-style, 74
 Save America's Treasures: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Save America's Treasures Preservation Planning Fund: awards grant to Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation, 65
 Scherer, Mark: contributes to historic sites program, 35
 Schreiner, Bob: serves as member of commemorative coin committee, 105
 Scott, Ralph H.: papers of, accessioned by State Archives, 97
 Seale, William: participates in lecture series on recent restoration of State Capitol, 96
 Seapker, Janet K.: leads tours of Wilmington's Oakdale Cemetery during annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7
Search for QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE, The (exhibition): attracts strong visitation, 31
Seeking Liberty and Justice: The Legal Profession in North Carolina (traveling exhibit from North Carolina Museum of History): to be on view at Museum of the Albemarle, 19; now available for circulation to public institutions, 44
 Senate desk chair (from State House): pictured, 121; presented to State Capitol Foundation, 121
 Sexsmith, Arlene: joins staff of Duke Homestead, 122; transfers to State Capitol/Visitor Services, 141
 Shannon, George W., Jr.: expresses appreciation for legislative, departmental support for museum expansion, 29
 Sharp, Susie: papers of, now available to researchers, 73
 Simmons, Tim: pictured, 109
 Simpson, Druscilla: attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114
 Simpson, Kenrick N.: article by, 124-128; assists in recovery of flood-damaged records, 8; inspects flood-damaged Edgecombe County court records, 125, 126, 127, 128
 Singleton, William Henry: new, annotated edition of slave narrative by, published, 40-41
 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction: entries for, announced, 111; presented, 3
Six Bridges: The Making of a Modern Metropolis (Smithsonian Institution traveling exhibition): to be on view at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 35-36
 Sixth North Carolina State Troops (reenactment group): appears at Civil War heritage festival hosted by State Capitol, 140
 Slatta, Richard W.: publishes articles, delivers lectures, 43; recent activities of, 99
 Slave narrative: new, annotated edition of, published by A&H, 40-41
 Sliva, Deborah: participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 11; pictured, 64
 Smail, John: recent activities of, 18
 Smallwood, Arwin D.: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Smith, Berkley, Jr.: recent activities of, 98
 Smith, Charlie: serves as panelist for informational program, 88
 Smith, Elizabeth: quoted, 92; speaks at opening of train-ride season at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 67
 Smith, Jennie F.: contributes to historic sites program, 35
 Smith, John: accepts bequest on behalf of James Iredell Association, 90; participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 11
 Smith, John David: discusses his latest book, 43; recent activities of, 18
 Smith, Lee: pictured, 4; presents Mary Ruffin Poole Award, 3, R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, 4; presides at evening portion of joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
 Smith, Margaret Supplee: pictured, 4; wins Mayflower Society Award, 4
 Smith, Melvin: joins history faculty at Western Carolina University, 123
 Smith, Phyllis L.: addresses conference on history of the press in Iberoamerica, 17
 Smith, Ray: delivers keynote address at minisymposium on gold and gold mining, 66
 Smith, Roger: participates in special presentation during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
 Smith, Wade: participates in special presentation during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
 Snay, Mitchell: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Snyder, Ann: presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
 Snyder, Kent: joins staff of Brunswick Town, 122-123
So Be It (student publication): wins award, 2
 Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina: sponsors Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction, 4
 Somerset Place Foundation: sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87
 Sorrell, James: attends regional archives and records conference, 89
 South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office: staff members of, meet with North Carolina counterparts, 108-109, pictured, 109

Southerly, Chris: participates in examination of wreckage of Civil War vessel, 132
 Southern, Michael: assists in placing Department of Cultural Resources' environmental sustainability plan on World Wide Web, 109
 Southern Anthropological Society: presents award to Theda Perdue, 99
 Southern Association for Women Historians: presents awards, 99
 Southern Historical Collection: new director of, appointed, 6-7; news of, 73, 99
 Spear, C. E.: receives award for service to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 92
 Speller, Benjamin: participates in televised panel discussion on issues facing archivists and records managers, 9
 Spence, June: receives Mary Ruffin Poole Award, 3
 Spencer, town of: contributes to historic sites program, 35
 Spiers, Kaeli: assists in recovery of flood-damaged records, 8; attends annual meeting of National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114
 St. Thomas Episcopal Church (Windsor): sustains flood damage, 33
 Staff Notes, 17, 43, 72, 98, 122-123, 141
 Stanke, Jaclyn: contributes articles to forthcoming encyclopedia, 72; presents papers, 98, 142
 Stames, Richard: joins history faculty at Western Carolina University, 123; recent activities of, 17
 State Capitol Foundation: hosts lecture series, sponsors new permanent exhibit case at State Capitol, 96; receives gift of State House senate desk chair, 121
 State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 16, 42, 96-97, 121-122, 140
 State, County, and Local Groups, 18-19, 43-44, 73-74, 100, 123, 142
 State Emergency Response Team: assists in responding to hurricane damage in eastern North Carolina, 32
 State Government Chapter, National Management Association: names Jeffrey J. Crow recipient of award, 87-88
 State Historic Preservation Office: conducts reconnaissance survey of Princeville, 61-62; news of, 63; participates in special environmental initiative, 109; responds to 1999 hurricanes, 32-34; staff of, hosts staff members of South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, 108-109
 State Historical Records Advisory Board of North Carolina: assists Archives and Records Section in producing teleconferences, 9; cosponsors statewide cable broadcast on African American genealogy, historical research, 34; sponsors call-in programs on public access television, 63, 88, 134
 State House senate desk chair: pictured, 121; presented to State Capitol Foundation, 121
 Statesville Brick Company: donates funds to historic site, 115
 Steelman, Wayne: joins staff of Horne Creek Farm, 141
 Stephens, Paul: moderates panel discussion of recent restoration of State Capitol, 96
 Stewart, Keith: participates in anniversary commemoration at Aycock Birthplace, 12
 Stoesen, Alexander: announces winners of Connor, Lefler awards, 2
 Stone, D. K.: designer of stamp featuring depiction of rail car owned by North Carolina Transportation Museum, 118
 Stone, Walker: to assist in fund-raising campaign for Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 12; reelected officer of corporation, 13
Stone Soup (student publication): wins award, 1
Strength through Struggle: The Chronological and Historical Record of the African-American Community in Wilmington, North Carolina, 1865-1950: author, publisher of, win AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 3
 Strickland, Leigh: promoted in Historic Sites, 17
 Strong, Bill: participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 11, in Constitution Week activities at Historic Edenton, 137; pictured, 11
 Swain, Cecelia: retires, 141
 Swalin, Benjamin Franklin: papers of, now available to researchers, 73
 Swanson, Kirsten: student project by, makes runoffs in national competition, 108
 Swetnam, Deb: initiates new database of information gleaned from documents pertaining to funeral services for African Americans, 68
 Sykes, John: article by, 45-56; participates in bicentennial commemoration of death of James Iredell, 10, 11; pictured, 10

T

T. F. Pace and Associates: contributes to historic sites program, 35
 Talbert, Richard: receives fellowships, 99-100
Tar Heels: How North Carolinians Got Their Nickname: publication of, announced, 41
 Taylor, Donny: pictured, 58
 Taylor, Jake: memorialized by award, 91
 Taylor, Michael W.: author of new volume from A&H, 41

Tetterton, Beverly: to lecture at North Carolina Museum of History, 44; to serve as panelist for cable program on genealogical research, 134

Tetterton, Glenn: to lecture at North Carolina Museum of History, 44

"There's No Place Like Homestead: A Tour Guide's Perspective on a State Historic Site": article by Rachel L. Perkinson, 101-103

Thomas, Norwood A., Jr.: joins advisory board of Duke Homestead Education and History Corporation, 13

Thomas, Reid: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 32, 33

Thomas the Tank Engine: pictured, 118; to visit North Carolina Transportation Museum, 118

Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life: publication of new edition of, announced, 15-16; subject of recent promotional appearances by its author, 139-140

Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site: to host special celebration to commemorate centennial of birth of Thomas Wolfe, 107; hosts commemoration of centennial of birth of Thomas Wolfe, 129-131; plans for restoration work at, reported, 36-37

Thompson, Gregory: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held by State Archives, 34

Thompson, J. Mark: recent activities of, 123

Thompson, John: named chair of history department at Duke University, 43

Thompson, Joseph: named director of John Hope Franklin Research Center, Special Collections Library, Duke University, 43

Thompson, Michael: joins history faculty at Pfeiffer University, 123

Thompson, Rich: promoted at Town Creek Indian Mound, 72

Thompson, Rob: resigns, 141

Through Collectors' Eyes: Treasures of the Civil War (exhibition): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 18

Tilley, John: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 91

Tobacco History Corporation: to change name, 13; holds annual meeting, 12-13

Tobert, Betty: pictured, 97

Topping, Rudy: pictured, 4; presents Mayflower Society Award, 4

Total Request Live (MTV program): taped at North Carolina Transportation Museum, 92

Touring Theatre Ensemble of North Carolina: performs in New Bern, 140

Trade Oil Company: donates funds to historic site, 115

Transportation History Corporation: sponsors special prize at North Carolina History Day, 87

Transylvania: The Architectural History of a Mountain County: publisher of, wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 3

Transylvania County Joint Historic Preservation Commission: wins AASLH Certificate of Commendation, 3

Triborough Bridge: tower summit of, pictured, 36

Trimble, Susan: assists in editing new volume of *Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*, 15; participates in book-presentation ceremony, 70; pictured, 70

Troiani, Don: paintings by, to be featured in exhibition at Greensboro museum, 18

Tryon Palace Commission: to co-host Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 5

Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium: announced, 5-6

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens: to host decorative-arts symposium, 5-6; news of, 42, 97, 140-141

Turberg, Edward F.: speaks at annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History Council, 7

12th U.S. Infantry (Mexican War reenactment group): participates in living history program at Polk Memorial, 116

Tyndall, Cliff: serves as instructor at historic weapons-training course, 135

U

U.S. Postal Service: to conduct ceremony to recognize first day of issue of Thomas Wolfe commemorative stamp, 106, 107

Underwater Archaeology Unit: conducts dives at site of vessel believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 132; employees of, assist in dealing with ammunition barges washed ashore at Fort Fisher, 90; examines, records remains of Civil War vessel, 132-133

United Daughters of the Confederacy: representatives of, pictured, 91

University of North Carolina Archives: news of, 100

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 73, 99-100

University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 18

University of North Carolina at Pembroke: news of, 123

University of North Carolina System, Legal Affairs Division: addition to records of, now available to researchers, 100

Unruh, Mike: suggests series-level appraisal of flood-damaged Edgecombe County court records, 126-127

V

Vance Birthplace State Historic Site: portion of, pictured, 35
 Vann, Andre D.: to lecture at North Carolina Museum of History, 19
 Vertical Paper Cutter Company (Raleigh): account books for, received by State Archives, 98
Violet Eyes (student publication): wins award, 2
 Volunteers: contribute service to historic sites, 115
 Vulcan Materials Corporation: contributes to historic sites program, 35

W

W. G. Enloe High School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 1
 Wachovia Corporation: contributes to North Carolina Transportation Museum Foundation, 114;
 donates funds to historic site, 115
 Wachovia Historical Society (Winston-Salem): news of, 19
 Wake County Board of Commissioners: honors State Capitol volunteers, 122
 Wake County Historical Society: news of, 123
 Waldrep, G. D., III: receives Davis fellowship, 112
 Waldron, Spencer S.: pictured, 65; serves as instructor for series of collections management
 workshops, 65
Walking through an Old Fort Century (exhibition of photographs): currently on view at Mountain
 Gateway Museum, 19
 Ward, Philip: participates in panel discussion of recent restoration of State Capitol, 96
 Watson, Alan D.: article by, 75-83; speaks at annual conference of North Carolina Maritime History
 Council, 7, at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6
 Wayne Community College: to collaborate in hosting symposium on Charles B. Aycock's North
 Carolina, 136
 Weatherford, Susan: resigns, 17
 Weaver, Ann: promoted in State Capitol/Visitor Services, 141
 Webb, David: named site manager at Newbold-White House, 44
 Webster, Hugh: appointed to committee to study, report on possible digitization of public records held
 by State Archives, 34
 Welch, Bill: to discuss historic plants, garden design at Tryon Palace, 42
 Wescott, Fran: serves as moderator for informational program, 88
 Western Carolina University: news of, 123
Western North Carolina Gold (case exhibit): to open at Mountain Gateway Museum, 19
 Western Office: news of, 16-17
 Whichard, Willis P.: article by, 20-27; pictured, 10; speaks at bicentennial commemoration of death of
 James Iredell, 10, 11
 White, Carol: unable to prevent flood damage to Edgecombe County court records, 126
 Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: serves as panelist for cable program on exploration of wreckage of what is
 believed to be *Queen Anne's Revenge*, 134
 Wildes, Charles Dewey: papers of, accessioned by State Archives, 97
 Wilds, Mitch: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 32
 Wilkinson, Ray: pictured, 91; presides at annual awards program, 91
 Willard, Jim: joins staff of Historic Sites Section, 123
 Willcox, George: participates in annual program at House in the Horseshoe, 94
 Williams, Benjamin: information about, featured in new wayside exhibits at House in the Horseshoe,
 115
 Williams, Janice C.: pictured, 2
 Williams, Kay P.: to present report at Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 6
 Williams-Womble Family Papers (State Archives): microfilmed, 97-98
 "Williamston Freedom Movement, The: Civil Rights at the Grass Roots in Eastern North Carolina"
 (article in *North Carolina Historical Review*): wins Connor award, 2
 Williford, Jo Ann: announces winner of Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry, 2; exhibits information on
 History Day at annual conference, 70; participates in annual meeting of National Association of
 Government Archives and Records Administrators, 114; pictured, 86; serves as member of
 commemorative coin committee, 105
 Wilson, Emily Herring: pictured, 4; wins Mayflower Society Award, 4
 Windsor, N.C.: sustains particularly heavy damage from flooding, 33
 Wingate, Gerald: joins staff of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, 98
 Wiser, Betty H.: papers of (State Archives), receive additions, 141
 Wolfe, Jennifer: receives award, 87
 Wolfe, Thomas: centennial of birth of, commemorated, 129-131; centennial of birth of, to be
 commemorated, 106-107; drawing of, reproduced, 107; to be honored with commemorative stamp,

37; new edition of book about, published, 15-16; proposed commemorative stamp in honor of, pictured, 37; quoted, 130
Woman's Club of Raleigh: sponsors new permanent exhibit case at State Capitol, 96
Wood, Curtis W.: enters phased retirement from Western Carolina University, 123
Wood, John: participates in recovery efforts in wake of hurricane damage, 32, 33
Wrinn, Jim: receives award for service to North Carolina Transportation Museum, 92

Y

Yard of the Month: Origins of Home Landscaping in North Carolina (traveling exhibit): on display at Museum of the Cape Fear Historical Complex, 100
Yeargin, W. W.: donates funds to historic site, 115
York, Maury: speaks at conference to commemorate 250th anniversary of printing in North Carolina, 6
"You Must Remember This" (article by Jacquelyn Hall): receives awards, 99

Z

Zebley, Kathleen R.: delivers addresses, 123

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
4622 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4622
Telephone (919) 733-7442
Fax (919) 733-1439

Presorted Standard
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C.
Permit No. 187

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History,
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, North Carolina

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

